# Human Understanding

Behind every person is a story...



2020 Annual Report | 2021 Proxy Statement

## **Company Profile**

A company can be described in a variety of ways including the industry it serves, its product, service, or even size. However, at its core, every organization is a collection of its associates. Listed below is who we are.

Carling Adams Molly Adamson Veronica Adekile Junaved Ahmed Lindsev Akivama Echo Alexander Sophia Ali Ben Allemann Taylor Almguist Karen Althouse Fliot Anderson Mike Anderson Kathy Anstine Jess Arter Test Associate Sina Attaie Michelle Bachman Desarie Ball Cindv Ballow Emily Barker Jackie Barnhart lason Barry Nick Bartholomai Steve Barton Anna Bates Allan Bautista Amanda Reardslev Ricardo Beas Medina **Bachel Beavers** Heidi Behrens Nick Beiermann Jocelvn Belden Adam Benash Sara Bennett India Bercey Miguel Betancourt Soto Dan Biggs Tracy Black . Cody Bodfield Kasv Bodfield Jeff Bogner Spencer Bogus Ava Bohlender Rvan Bondegard Jon Boumstein Kassandra Braaten Lindsey Bradley Nick Brandt Nicki Bratten Leanne Bristol Dawn Brock Erin Brodhagen Ryan Broker David Bronson Tyler Brothers Jenn Brown Sandrina Brown Dustin Bruce Dawn Brunke Helmstadter Jenny Brunke Katie Bruss Haley Bucknell Tyler Burbach Brett Burkard Justin Burns Kenzie Busekist Chris Butler Jamie Caika Danielle Calhoun Nick Canino Corry Caouette

June Captain Carly Carlson Janet Carlson Karol Carlson Naila Carneiro Kathy Carroll Mary Ann Castillo Erin Cerretta Isak Chai Megan Charko Anna Chitepu Brvan Christiancy Bailey Christy Jared Chulufas Justin Clark Brianne Clark Alavna Clouston Kim Clouston Alyssa Conn Breanna Cook Kelsev Cook Tim Cook Ashley Cosgriff Heather Costa-Greger Teresa Costello-Raddatz Lindsay Coupens Ken Cousino Chase Craddock Karla Cram Melissa Cummings Shayne Cuong Pat Dabney Matt Dahlke Kathleen Damme Jake Daniel Rob Davis Ashlee Deeds Tyler Dempsay Lauryn Dermit Lauri Dettmer Julie Diaz Jennifer Dietze Ryan Donohue John Dorn Chandler Drake Connor Drake Austin Edstrom TJ Ehlers Sara Ehnes Zane Ehnes Hannah Eisert Jhordan Elsberry William England Matt Engler Andy Essink Maggie Essink Jared Fubank Jillian Fast Ashley Felker Beki Ferguson Bobbie Ficken Travis Ficken Micaela Fikar Brian Finck Jeanie Fisher Lauren Fix Aliva Flores Michelle Folken Travis Freeburg **Rachelle Friesen** Jessica Frink

Ben Frodyma Sarah Frvda Jing Fu Cortney Galvin Brooke Garbison Lesly Garcia Alex Gerch Tim Gerken leff Gill Dave Gilsdorf Andv Glenn Aislinn Goodrich Toya Gorley Jenny Grant Patrick Griffin Abbie Grim Lydia Grossenhacher Meghan Gull David Gutgesell Ashley Haas , Brooke Hagel Candis Hader Marty Hager Ted Hailer Dan Halverson Rachel Hamilton Tracy Hanger Hailev Hanlin Jon Hanseling Dave Hansen Kathleen Hansen John Harkendorff Courtney Harper Rvan Harpham Claire Harris Malik Harrison Tom Hart II Shannon Hasemann Kylee Hasenauer Rvan Hatt Kirsten Hattan Renee Hauser Britt Haves Shannon Hayes Mike Havs Kipp Heidtbrink Marypat Heineman Becky Hergert Bret Hermsen Betti Herring . limmy Hilaire James Hill Deb Hinds Carmen Hinseth Bryony Hokanson-Jack Jason Holm Alaia Holmes Christina Holton Kelly Honke Holly Hopkins Kim Houle Helen Hrdv Dorothv Hu Ming Huang Dena Hughes Ada Hui Greg Humlicek LaDonna Humphrey Katie Hunke Rachel Hupp Brandon Hurley

Elisabeth Hurst Eric Hvde Tharziv Ilangovan Camille Jackson Todd Jarchow Frika Johnson Jean Johnson Katie Johnson Nygel Jones Jamie Jorgenson Liav Joseph Kavce Kahl Ryan Kalkwarf Mel Kamm Kevin Karas Emily Karnish Dana Kearse Kevin Kelly Jr Steve Kepler Triet Khuc Jennifer Kimmons Kate Kimmons Alicia King Shawnelle King Sam Kingsley Mike Koh Rich Kortum Bill Kossack Pete Kostelnick Glenn Kramer Annie Krein Katie Kriegler Justin Kubick .lon Kuehler **Billy Kuehn** Brian Kvapil Paige Lacey Heath Lamb Andy Lambert Heather Lannin Lindsay Laug McKenna Lee Bonny Lehmer Garth Lienemann Richard Lierman Sheri Life Kaili Little Lu Liu Anne Loethen Scott Logan Justin Longnecker Rocio Lopez Amanda Loseke Pam Luciano Greg Ludvik Katrina Lupsiakova Ken I vnch Jr. Manasa Madabhushi Linda Magin Greg Makoul Laine Makoul Joel Maloof Jamie Manlev Nathan Marra Tracy Marshall Brad Martins Austin Martz Jake Mastera Corev Mateika Bridget Matthiessen Larry Mayer Jr.

Brvant McCann Shannon McCann Patrick McCarthy Rusty McConnell In Mcelwain Laura McLeod Linda Meeker Maggie Mendoza Amanda Merritt Jason Messerli Jenni Metzler Amber Mever Emilio Meza AJ Miller lan Miller Matthew Miller Nolan Miller Randi Miller Lisa Minchow Yuri Miranda Cami Mitelman Kade Mohrman Sheena Mommens Ken Morton Shelly Morton Rose Moss Laura Moulton Archana Muduganti Kathy Mummert Ana Munoz Chloe Murphy Luanne Murphy Molly Murphy Tom Myers Kaitlyne Nash Pam Nelson Sara Nelson Taylor Nelson Tristen Nelson Emma Newcomb James Newton Jason Newton Emily Ngo Jennifer Nauven Joan Niemann Courtney Nitzel Courtney Nore Sam Norman Keshia Norris Roxana Novoa Breanna Obermier Courtney Oldham Laura Olinge Drew Oliver Levi Olson Tony Ong Michelle Ostia Tim Ottersburg John Palmer Kayla Papazian De'Juan Parker Shilpa Patel . Komal Pattni Connie Pautz Alex Pavlik Jordan Pedersen Heidi Peirce Kathryn Peisert Christa Peters Michelle Peters Dana Petersen

Spencer Phillips Tyler Phillips Sara Pickrel Rachel Pinos Abby Plybon Devika Pondicherry Bailey Pons Elliot Presnell Alex Preston Molly Preston , Jacob Pribnow Taylor Price Abby Protzman Jona Raasch Giana Rada Judy Radford Cydnee Band Angie Rauner Rvan Real Melissa Recio Joshua Rector Luisa Restrepo Desiree Reutzel Aulii Reves Katie Rhone Dylan Ritchie Corbin Rix Karen Robertus Andre Rodrigues Ferreira Christy Rohe Marcie Rohlfs Natalie Rose Kim Ruff Tiffanv Rvck Deva Salgado Parker Scheer Mitchell Scheuler Nathan Schmitz Kelsey Schneider Wes Schoenfelder Rana Schreiber Justin Schuerman April Schulz Hannah Schwanebeck Tawna Schwarz Matthew Seems Colleen Selvage Josh Sexson Maggie Sexson Mary Shaw Evan Sheaff Ben Shelton Grant Shinn Sarah Shockey Hannah Skiff Kellv Slama Ted Smidberg Jay Smith Raquel Smith Shak Sobuj Linda Stacy Carla Steadman Amber Steffen Andy Steffen Jenelle Stein DeAnn Stephan Jake Stephens Frin Steuben Joel Steuben Jackie Stevens Stan Sticka

Lisa Stolzenburg Rvan Stone Vanessa Stuart Melissa Summers Dana Svehla Sydney Svoboda Sean Swanson Jon Tanner Kim Taruc Megan Taruc Tonya Tedrick Jake Tegler Allison Thomas Sean Thomas Micheal Thompson Matt Timbs James Tobev **Mia Tompkins** Eugene Tong Shayla Underwood Marci Vander Tuig Peggy Vaughn Mike Vaughn Ryan Vavra , Priya Visweswaran Gunter Voelker Becky Volten Vicki Vopalensky Kayla Wagner Rachel Wagner Ari Wait Seth Walker Maxia Webb lenny Weher Sam Weis Dara Wells KK West Andie Westling Deb Wevers Connie White Jenny Wieseler Karen Wilken Minon Wilkinson Tanner Wilkinson Joshua Willev **Brinn Williams** Sara Winchell Rob Wirth Kendall Witt Emilie Wohlers Frin Wolter Kelli Woods Charlie Woodward Meghan Wright Brian Wynne Keith Wysocki Joe Xiao Josh Yeoman lan York Ilze Young Jon Young Anita Yu Alex Yuan Natalia Yunge Ossenkop Jason Zulkoski

# Annual Meeting

The annual meeting of shareholders will be held on June 29, 2021, at 12:30 p.m. Central Time, live via the Internet at www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/nrc2021.

# To Our Owners:

The power of resiliency.

The chief medical officer of a major health-system client recently related his organization's quest to move from 40 telehealth visits a day to an aspirational level of 400 telehealth visits a day over the next few years—only to find themselves driven by the onset of COVID-19 to successfully deliver on over 4,000 telehealth visits a day.

Closer to home, I vividly recall a session with NRC Health leadership in which we discussed our desire to "over time" optimize culture, consistency, and connectivity across a few remote associates, only to witness a pivot, within moments of the arrival of COVID-19, to 500 associates dispersed in lockstep.

Outside of all the pain and tragedy it represents, history may well reference the pandemic as having proven that the slow adoption of innovation and change is our greatest waste. All too often we, as leaders, exert energy setting limiting goals and inordinate amounts of time thinking too small, and gain a false sense of comfort—supported by perpetual committees and taskforces—that progress is afoot.

We must take to heart that what is allowed to remain is an endorsement.

Most transformational pivots occur in moments of crisis, when survival is only secured through the rapid adoption of innovation and when there's no time to consider why something won't work. In such moments, people's intuition is on steroids, focused on purpose. Processes are quickly established, self-governing kicks in, and the village comes to life co-producing success. What was historically assumed to be required becomes disposable; the impossible becomes routine; the compression of time unfathomable.

If there was ever any doubt, operationalizing innovation is possible when hesitancy is removed. Prevailing wisdom suggests that change is hard and requires converting non-believers. But perhaps unleashing the power of resiliency, rather than embarking on yet another exhausting journey to justify the change, may provide our greatest and quickest returns on innovation.

Change is easy and inspiring among those who embrace it.

For NRC Health, believing in the resiliency of our associates is a powerful lever and is at the top of our list for generating shareholder value and societal good.

Sincerely,

mineHan

Michael D. Hays Fellow Owner

[This page intentionally left blank]

### NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION D/B/A NRC Health

### NOTICE OF ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS To Be Held June 29, 2021

To the Shareholders of National Research Corporation:

**NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN** that the Annual Meeting of Shareholders of National Research Corporation will be held on Tuesday, June 29, 2021, at 12:30 P.M., Central Time, via the Internet at <u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/nrc2021</u>, for the following purposes:

1. To elect two directors to hold office until the 2024 annual meeting of shareholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualified.

2. To ratify the appointment of KPMG LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for 2021.

3. To conduct an advisory vote to approve the compensation of our named executive officers as disclosed in the accompanying proxy statement.

4. To approve the reincorporation of National Research Corporation from the State of Wisconsin to the State of Delaware pursuant to a plan of conversion.

5. To approve our Delaware Certificate of Incorporation increasing the total number of shares of the Company's authorized common stock.

6. To approve our Delaware Certificate of Incorporation removing restrictions on business combinations.

7. To approve a provision in our Delaware Certificate of Incorporation opting out of Delaware General Corporation Law Section 203 in connection with the reincorporation to Delaware; and

8. To consider and act upon such other business as may properly come before the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof.

The close of business on May 5, 2021, has been fixed as the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the meeting and any adjournment or postponement thereof.

A proxy for the meeting and a proxy statement are enclosed herewith.

By Order of the Board of Directors NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

Kevin R. Karas Secretary

Lincoln, Nebraska June 3, 2021 Important Notice Regarding the Availability of Proxy Materials for the Shareholder Meeting To Be Held on June 29, 2021. The National Research Corporation proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and the 2020 Annual Report to Shareholders are available at www.proxyvote.com.

YOUR VOTE IS IMPORTANT NO MATTER HOW LARGE OR SMALL YOUR HOLDINGS MAY BE. TO ASSURE YOUR REPRESENTATION AT THE MEETING, PLEASE DATE THE ENCLOSED PROXY, WHICH IS SOLICITED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS, SIGN EXACTLY AS YOUR NAME APPEARS THEREON AND RETURN IMMEDIATELY.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Page

General Information about the Annual Meeting	1
Proposal No. 1 – Election of Directors	3
Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	13
Proposal No. 2 – Ratification of the Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	15
Compensation Discussion and Analysis	16
Proposal No. 3 – Advisory Vote on Executive Compensation	27
Commentary from the Board of Directors on Proposals 4 through 7	29
Proposal No. 4 – Approval of the Company Reincorporating from the State of Wisconsin to the State of Delaware	30
Proposal No. 5 – Approval of our Certificate of Incorporation Increasing the Number of Authorized Shares of Common Stock	46
Proposal No. 6 – Approval of our Certificate of Incorporation Removing Restrictions on Business Combinations	50
Proposal No. 7 – Approval of a Provision in our Certificate of Incorporation Opting Out of DGCL Section 203	52
Fees Paid to Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	54
Appendix A – Plan of Conversion	A-1
Appendix B – Wisconsin Certificate of Conversion	<b>B-</b> 1
Appendix C – Delaware Certificate of Conversion	C-1
Appendix D – Delaware Certificate of Incorporation	D-1
Appendix E – Delaware Bylaws	E-1
Proxy Card	F-1

[This page intentionally left blank]

### NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION D/B/A NRC Health 1245 O Street

Lincoln, Nebraska 68508

### PROXY STATEMENT FOR ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS To Be Held June 29, 2021

This proxy statement is being furnished to shareholders by the Board of Directors (the "Board") of National Research Corporation, doing business as NRC Health ("NRC Health," the "Company," "we," "our," "us" or similar terms), beginning on or about June 3, 2021, in connection with a solicitation of proxies by the Board for use at the Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on Tuesday, June 29, 2021, at 12:30 P.M., Central Time, virtually via the Internet at www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/nrc2021, and all adjournments or postponements thereof (the

"Annual Meeting") for the purposes set forth in the attached Notice of Annual Meeting of Shareholders.

Execution of a proxy given in response to this solicitation will not affect a shareholder's right to vote their shares during the Annual Meeting. Participation at the Annual Meeting of a shareholder who has signed a proxy does not in itself revoke a proxy. Any shareholder giving a proxy may revoke it at any time before it is exercised by giving notice thereof to us in writing or in open meeting. Instructions on how to vote while participating in the Annual Meeting live via the Internet are posted at www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/nrc2021.

A proxy, in the enclosed form, which is properly executed, duly returned to us and not revoked, will be voted in accordance with the instructions contained therein. The shares represented by executed but unmarked proxies will be voted as follows:

- FOR the two persons nominated for election as directors referred to herein;
- FOR the ratification of the appointment of KPMG LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for 2021;
- FOR the advisory vote to approve the compensation of the individuals named in the Summary Compensation Table set forth below in this proxy statement (such group of individuals are sometimes referred to as our named executive officers);
- FOR the reincorporation of National Research Corporation from the State of Wisconsin to the State of Delaware pursuant to a plan of conversion;
- FOR our Delaware Certificate of Incorporation increasing the total number of shares of the Company's authorized common stock;
- FOR our Delaware Certificate of Incorporation removing restrictions on business combinations;
- FOR the approval of a provision in our Delaware Certificate of Incorporation opting out of Delaware General Corporation Law Section 203 in connection with the reincorporation to Delaware; and

• On such other business or matters which may properly come before the Annual Meeting in accordance with the best judgment of the persons named as proxies in the enclosed form of proxy.

Other than the election of two directors, the ratification of the appointment of KPMG LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for 2021, the advisory vote to approve the compensation of our named executive officers, the reincorporation from the State of Wisconsin to the State of Delaware, increasing the total number of shares of the Company's authorized common stock in our Delaware Certificate of Incorporation, removing restrictions on business combinations in our Delaware Certificate of Incorporation opting out of Delaware General Corporation Law Section 203, the Board has no knowledge of any matters to be presented for action by the shareholders at the Annual Meeting.

Only holders of record of our common stock, \$.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), at the close of business on May 5, 2021 (the "Record Date"), are entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting. On that date, we had outstanding and entitled to vote 25,439,013 shares of Common Stock, each of which is entitled to one vote per share. The presence at the Annual Meeting, via live webcast or by proxy, of a majority of the votes entitled to be cast shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of transacting business at the Annual Meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes will be counted as present in determining whether there is a quorum.

### Information Regarding Participation in the Annual Meeting via the Internet

Due to the public health impact of the coronavirus outbreak (COVID-19) and to support the health and well-being of our associates and shareholders, we will be hosting the Annual Meeting live via the Internet. You will not be able to attend the Annual Meeting in person. Any stockholder can listen to and participate in the Annual Meeting live via the Internet at

<u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/nrc2021</u>. The Annual Meeting webcast will begin promptly at 12:30 P.M., Central Time. We encourage you to access the Annual Meeting webcast prior to the start time. Online check-in will begin, and stockholders may begin submitting written questions, at 12:15 P.M., Central Time, and you should allow ample time for the check-in procedures.

You will need the 16-digit control number included on your proxy card or voting instruction form, or included in the e-mail to you if you received the proxy materials by e-mail, in order to be able to vote your shares or submit questions during the Annual Meeting. Instructions on how to connect to the Annual Meeting and participate via the Internet, including how to demonstrate proof of stock ownership, are posted at <u>www.virtualshareholdermeeting.com/nrc2021</u>. If you do not have your 16-digit control number, you will be able to access and listen to the Annual Meeting but you will not be able to vote your shares or submit questions during the Annual Meeting. Our virtual meeting platform vendor will have technicians ready to assist you with any technical difficulties you may have accessing the virtual meeting or submitting questions. If you encounter any difficulties accessing the virtual meeting during the checkin or meeting time, please call the technical support number that will be posted on the Virtual Shareholder Meeting login page.

### **PROPOSAL NO. 1 – ELECTION OF DIRECTORS**

Our By-Laws provide that the directors shall be divided into three classes, with staggered terms of three years each. At the Annual Meeting, the shareholders will elect two directors to hold office until the 2024 annual meeting of shareholders and until their successors are duly elected and qualified. Unless shareholders otherwise specify, the shares represented by the proxies received will be voted in favor of the election as directors of the two persons named as nominees herein. The Board has no reason to believe that the listed nominees will be unable or unwilling to serve as directors if elected. However, in the event that any nominee should be unable to serve or for good cause will not serve, the shares represented by proxies received will be voted for another nominee selected by the Board. Each director will be elected by a plurality of the votes cast at the Annual Meeting (assuming a quorum is present). Consequently, any shares not voted at the Annual Meeting, whether due to abstentions, broker non-votes or otherwise, will have no impact on the election of the directors. Votes will be tabulated by an inspector of elections appointed by the Board.

The following sets forth certain information, as of May 5, 2020, about the Board's nominees for election at the Annual Meeting and each director of the Company whose term will continue after the Annual Meeting.

### Nominees for Election at the Annual Meeting

### Terms expiring at the 2024 Annual Meeting

**Michael D. Hays**, 66, has served as Chief Executive Officer and a director since he founded the Company in 1981. He also served as President of the Company from 1981 to 2004, from July 2008 to July 2011, and from October 2020 to present. Prior to founding the Company, Mr. Hays served for seven years as a Vice President and a director of SRI Research Center, Inc. (n/k/a the Gallup Organization). Mr. Hays' background as founder of the Company, and his long and successful tenure as Chief Executive Officer and a director, led to the conclusion that he should serve as a director of the Company.

**John N. Nunnelly**, 68, has served as a director of the Company since December 1997. Mr. Nunnelly is a retired Group President from McKesson Corporation, a leader in pharmaceutical distribution and healthcare information technology. During his 28-year career at McKesson, Mr. Nunnelly served in a variety of other positions, including Vice President of Strategic Planning and Business Development, Vice President and General Manager of the Amherst Product Group and Vice President of Sales-Decision Support. These responsibilities included leading several business units, including one with over \$360 million in annual revenue. In addition, he was involved in managing a number of mergers and acquisitions. Mr. Nunnelly has also served as an adjunct professor at the University of Massachusetts, School of Nursing, advising students and faculty on matters pertaining to healthcare information technology. These experiences and Mr. Nunnelly's expertise as a professional and educator in the field of healthcare information technology led to the conclusion that he should serve as a director of the Company.

THE BOARD RECOMMENDS THE FOREGOING NOMINEES FOR ELECTION AS DIRECTORS AND URGES EACH SHAREHOLDER TO VOTE "FOR" SUCH NOMINEES. SHARES OF THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK REPRESENTED BY EXECUTED BUT UNMARKED PROXIES WILL BE VOTED "FOR" SUCH NOMINEES.

### **Directors Continuing in Office**

### Terms expiring at the 2022 Annual Meeting

**Donald M. Berwick**, 74, has served as a director of the Company since October 2015. Dr. Berwick is the former President and Chief Executive Officer of the Institute for Healthcare Improvement, which he co-founded and led for almost 20 years, and where he now serves as President Emeritus and Senior Fellow. He is also currently a Lecturer in the Department of Health Care Policy at Harvard Medical School. From July 2010 to December 2011, Dr. Berwick served as the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as an appointee of President Barack Obama. Dr. Berwick previously served on the faculty of the Harvard Medical School and the Harvard School of Public Health (from 1974 to 2010). He was also vice chair of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (from 1990 to 1995), the first "Independent Member" of the Board of Trustees of the American Hospital Association (from 1996 to 1999) and the chair of the National Advisory Council of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (from 1995 to 1999). Dr. Berwick's expertise as a professional, administrator, lecturer and educator in the field of healthcare led to the conclusion that he should serve as a director of the Company.

**Stephen H. Lockhart**, 62, has served as a director of the Company since May 2021. Dr. Lockhart served as senior vice president and chief medical officer for Sutter Health Network, a not-forprofit system of hospitals, physician organizations, and research institutions in Northern California, from 2015 to 2021. Prior to that role, Dr. Lockhart served as Sutter Health Network's regional chief medical officer for the East Bay Region from 2010 to 2015. From 2008 to 2010, Dr. Lockhart served as the chief administrative officer at the St. Luke's campus of Sutter's California Pacific Medical Center. In 2017, Dr. Lockhart was named to California Governor Brown's Advisory Committee on Precision Medicine as part of California's effort to use advanced computing and technology to better understand, treat, and prevent disease. Dr. Lockhart serves on the board of Molina Healthcare, Inc. (NYSE: MOH), a health plan provider under Medicaid and Medicare programs and in state insurance marketplaces. Dr. Lockhart also serves on the boards of the ECRI Institute, Recreational Equipment, Inc., the David and Lucile Packard Foundation, and is chairman of Parks California – a nonprofit dedicated to supporting California's parks and public lands. Dr. Lockhart's 35 years of experience in the healthcare industry and his background as medical provider and administrator in a large healthcare system led to the conclusion that he should serve as a director of the Company.

### Terms expiring at the 2023 Annual Meeting

JoAnn M. Martin, 66, has served as a director of the Company since June 2001. Ms. Martin served as the Vice Chair of the Board of Ameritas Mutual Holding Company, Ameritas Holding Company, and Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. ("Ameritas") until May 2021. Ms. Martin was elected President and Chief Executive Officer of Ameritas, an insurance and financial services company, in July 2005 and served as Chair and Chief Executive Officer until January 2020. From April 2003 to July 2005, she served Ameritas as President and Chief Operating Officer. Prior to that role, Ms. Martin served as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Ameritas for more than the preceding five years. In April 2009, Ms. Martin was elected Chief Executive Officer of Ameritas Holding Company and Ameritas Mutual Holding Company (previously named UNIFI Mutual Holding Company), where she had served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer for more than the preceding five years, and served as Chief Executive Officer of Ameritas Mutual Holding Company until January 2020. Prior to her retirement from the position of Chief Executive Officer in January 2020, Ms. Martin had served as an officer of Ameritas and/or its affiliates since 1988. Ms. Martin has also served as a director of Nelnet, Inc. (NYSE: NNI), a diversified educational services, technology solutions, telecommunications, and asset management company, since March 2020 and currently serves on Nelnet's Audit Committee. Ms. Martin's financial background as a certified public accountant and as the former Chief Financial Officer and Chief Executive Officer of a mutual insurance holding company, as well as her past leadership

experiences as a director of the Omaha Branch of the Federal Reserve Bank of Kansas City and other organizations, led to the conclusion that she should serve as a director of the Company.

**Penny A. Wheeler**, 63, has served as a director of the Company since May 2021. Since 2015, Dr. Wheeler has served as the chief executive officer of Allina Health, a not-for-profit healthcare system serving over 1.5 million individuals in Minnesota and western Wisconsin. Prior to that role she served as chief clinical officer since 2006. For 20 years, Dr. Wheeler has also served as a board certified obstetrician/gynecologist where she spent considerable time interacting with, and caring for, patients and the community. In 2015, Minnesota Governor Mark Dayton appointed Dr. Wheeler to the Taskforce for Health Care Financing, and Dr. Wheeler also serves on the board of Portico Healthnet, a not-for-profit organization dedicated to helping uninsured Minnesotas receive affordable health coverage and care, St. Thomas University, and the University of Minnesota Foundation. She is also on the Board of Cedar Cares, an organization that eases the patient billing experience through customized engagement. Dr. Wheeler's past leadership experiences in the healthcare industry led to the conclusion that she should serve as a director of the Company.

### **CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

### **Independent Directors and Annual Meeting Attendance**

Of the six directors currently serving on the Board, the Board has determined that Donald M. Berwick, JoAnn M. Martin, John N. Nunnelly, Stephen H. Lockhart, and Penny A. Wheeler are "independent directors" as that term is defined in the listing standards of The NASDAQ Stock Market.

Directors are typically expected to attend our annual meeting of shareholders each year. For the 2021 Annual Meeting, such attendance will be through the Internet via live webcast. Each of the directors attended our 2020 annual meeting of shareholders.

Currently, we do not have a chairman, and the Board does not have a policy on whether the roles of chief executive officer and chairman should be separate. The Board has, however, designated a lead director since 2007, with Ms. Martin serving as the lead director from 2007 until May 2012 and Mr. Nunnelly serving as the lead director since May 2012. The Board believes its current leadership structure is appropriate at this time since it establishes our chief executive officer as the primary executive leader with one vision and eliminates ambiguity as to who has primary responsibility for our performance.

The lead director is an independent director who is appointed by the independent directors and who works closely with the chief executive officer. In addition to serving as the principal liaison between the independent directors and the chief executive officer in matters relating to the Board as a whole, the primary responsibilities of the lead director are as follows:

- Preside at all meetings of the Board at which the chief executive officer is not present, including any executive sessions of the independent directors, and establish agendas for such executive sessions in consultation with the other directors and the chief executive officer;
- Advise the chief executive officer as to the quality, quantity, and timeliness of the flow of information from management that is necessary for the independent directors to effectively perform their duties;
- Have the authority to call meetings of the independent directors as appropriate; and
- Be available to act as the spokesperson for the Company if the chief executive officer is unable to act as the spokesperson.

### Committees

The Board held eleven meetings in 2020. All persons serving as directors in 2020 attended at least 75% of the meetings of the Board and the committees on which they served during 2020.

The Board has a standing Audit Committee, Compensation and Talent Committee, Nominating Committee and Strategic Planning Committee. Each of these committees has the responsibilities set forth in formal written charters adopted by the Board. We make available copies of each of these charters free of charge on our website located at www.nrchealth.com/our-purpose/investor-relations/corporate-governance/. Other than the text of the charters, we are not including the information contained on or available through our website as a part of, or incorporating such information by reference into, this proxy statement.

The Audit Committee's primary function is to assist the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities by overseeing our systems of internal controls regarding finance, accounting, legal compliance and ethics that management and the Board have established; our accounting and financial reporting processes; and the audits of our financial statements. The Audit Committee presently consists of JoAnn M. Martin (Chairperson), John N. Nunnelly, and Donald M. Berwick, each of whom meets the independence standards of The NASDAQ Stock Market and the Securities and Exchange Commission for audit committee members. The Board has determined that JoAnn M. Martin qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as that term is defined by the Securities and Exchange Commission, because she has the requisite attributes through, among other things, education and experience as a president, chief financial officer and certified public accountant. The Audit Committee held five meetings in 2020.

The Compensation and Talent Committee determines compensation programs for our executive officers, reviews management's recommendations as to the compensation to be paid to other key personnel and administers our equity-based compensation plans. The Compensation and Talent Committee presently consists of Donald M. Berwick (Chairperson), JoAnn M. Martin, and John N. Nunnelly, each of whom meets the independence standards of The NASDAQ Stock Market and the Securities and Exchange Commission for compensation committee members. The Compensation and Talent Committee held two meetings in 2020. From time to time, with the last time being in 2015, the Compensation and Talent Committee or our management has engaged a nationally recognized compensation consultant to assist us in our review of our compensation and benefits programs, including the competitiveness of pay levels, executive compensation design issues, market trends and technical considerations. The Compensation and Talent Committee, however, did not use this information in setting the compensation of our executive officers in 2020.

The Nominating Committee presently consists of Donald M. Berwick (Chairperson) and John N. Nunnelly, each of whom meets the independence standards of The NASDAQ Stock Market for nominating committee members. The Nominating Committee's primary functions are to: (1) recommend persons to be selected by the Board as nominees for election as directors and (2) recommend persons to be elected to fill any vacancies on the Board. The Nominating Committee held three meetings in 2020.

The Strategic Planning Committee assists the Board in reviewing and, as necessary, altering, our strategic plan, reviewing industry trends and their effects, if any, on us and assessing our products, services and offerings and the viability of such portfolio in meeting the needs of the markets that we serve. John N. Nunnelly (Chairperson), Donald M. Berwick and JoAnn M. Martin are the current members of the Strategic Planning Committee. The Strategic Planning Committee did not hold any meetings in 2020.

### **Board Oversight of Risk**

The full Board is responsible for the oversight of our operational and strategic risk management process. The Board relies on its Audit Committee to address significant financial risk exposures facing us and the steps management has taken to monitor, control and report such exposures, with appropriate

reporting of these risks to be made to the full Board. The Board relies on its Compensation and Talent Committee to address significant risk exposures facing us with respect to compensation, with appropriate reporting of these risks to be made to the full Board. The Board's role in our risk oversight has not affected the Board's leadership structure.

### **Nominations of Directors**

The Nominating Committee will consider persons recommended by shareholders to become nominees for election as directors. Recommendations for consideration by the Nominating Committee should be sent to the Secretary of the Company in writing together with appropriate biographical information concerning each proposed nominee. Our By-Laws also set forth certain requirements for shareholders wishing to nominate director candidates directly for consideration by the shareholders. With respect to an election of directors to be held at an annual meeting, a shareholder must, among other things, give notice of intent to make such a nomination to the Secretary of the Company not less than 60 days or more than 90 days prior to the second Wednesday in the month of April. In the event, however, that the date of the annual meeting is advanced by more than 30 days or delayed by more than 60 days from the second Wednesday in the month of April, in order to be timely notice by the shareholder must be received not earlier than the 90th day prior to the date of such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (i) the 60th day prior to such annual meeting and (ii) the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made.

In identifying and evaluating nominees for director, the Nominating Committee seeks to ensure that the Board possesses, in the aggregate, the strategic, managerial and financial skills and experience necessary to fulfill its duties and to achieve its objectives, and seeks to ensure that the Board is comprised of directors who have broad and diverse backgrounds, possessing knowledge in areas that are of importance to us. The Nominating Committee looks at each nominee on a case-by-case basis regardless of who recommended the nominee. In looking at the qualifications of each candidate to determine if their election would further the goals described above, the Nominating Committee takes into account all factors it considers appropriate, which may include strength of character, mature judgment, career specialization, relevant technical skills or financial acumen, diversity of viewpoint and industry knowledge. In addition, the Board and the Nominating Committee believe that the following specific qualities and skills are necessary for all directors to possess:

- A director must display high personal and professional ethics, integrity and values.
- A director must have the ability to exercise sound business judgment.
- A director must be accomplished in his or her respective field, with broad experience at the administrative and/or policy-making level in business, government, education, technology or public interest.
- A director must have relevant expertise and experience, and be able to offer advice and guidance based on that expertise and experience.
- A director must be independent of any particular constituency, be able to represent all shareholders of the Company and be committed to enhancing long-term shareholder value.
- A director must have sufficient time available to devote to activities of the Board and to enhance his or her knowledge of the Company's business.

The Board also believes the following qualities or skills are necessary for one or more directors to possess:

- At least one independent director must have the requisite experience and expertise to be designated as an "audit committee financial expert," as defined by applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and have past employment experience in finance or accounting, requisite professional certification in accounting, or any other comparable experience or background which results in the member's financial sophistication, as required by the rules of NASDAQ.
- One or more of the directors generally must be active or former executive officers of public or private companies or leaders of major complex organizations, including commercial, scientific, government, educational and other similar institutions.

As noted above, in identifying and evaluating nominees for director, the Nominating Committee seeks to ensure that, among other things, the Board is comprised of directors who have broad and diverse backgrounds, because the Board believes that directors should be selected so that the Board is a diverse body. The Nominating Committee implements this policy by considering how potential directors' backgrounds would contribute to the diversity of the Board. As part of its annual self-evaluation, the Nominating Committee assesses the effectiveness of its efforts to attain diversity by considering whether it has an appropriate process for identifying and selecting director candidates.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

Barbara Mowry, Ms. Martin, Mr. Nunnelly, and Mr. Berwick served on the Compensation and Talent Committee during 2020. None of such individuals were our officers or employees at any time during 2020 or as of the date of this Proxy Statement, nor was any such individual a former officer of the Company. In 2020 we purchased dental and vision insurance for certain of our associates from Ameritas, a company for whom Ms. Martin served as Chair and Chief Executive Officer during 2020, in arms' length transactions for approximately \$248,000. See *Transactions with Related Persons* for additional information on this transaction. Otherwise, in 2020, no member of our Compensation and Talent Committee had any relationship or transaction with us that would require disclosure as a "related person transaction" under Item 404 of Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-K in this Proxy Statement under the section entitled *Transactions with Related Persons*.

During 2020, none of our executive officers served as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions) of another entity, one of whose executive officers served on our Compensation and Talent Committee. Additionally, during 2020, none of our executive officers served as a member of the compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions) of another entity, one of whose executive officers served as a member of the compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions) of another entity, one of whose executive officers served as a member of the compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions) of another entity, one of whose executive officers served as a member of our Board or Compensation and Talent Committee.

### **Transactions with Related Persons**

Except as otherwise disclosed in this section, we had no related person transactions during 2020, and none are currently proposed, in which we were a participant and in which any related person had a direct or indirect material interest. Our Board has adopted written policies and procedures regarding related person transactions. For purposes of these policies and procedures:

- A "related person" means any of our directors, executive officers, nominees for director, any holder of 5% or more of the common stock or any of their immediate family members; and
- A "related person transaction" generally is a transaction (including any indebtedness or a guarantee of indebtedness) in which we were or are to be a participant and the amount

involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Each of our executive officers, directors or nominees for director is required to disclose to the Audit Committee certain information relating to related person transactions for review, approval or ratification by the Audit Committee. Disclosure to the Audit Committee should occur before, if possible, or as soon as practicable after the related person transaction is effected, but in any event as soon as practicable after the related person transaction becomes aware of the related person transaction. The Audit Committee's decision whether or not to approve or ratify a related person transaction is to be made in light of the Audit Committee's determination that consummation of the transaction is not or was not contrary to our best interests. Any related person transaction must be disclosed to the full Board.

Until January 2020, Ms. Martin served as Chair and Chief Executive Officer of Ameritas. Until May 2021, Ms. Martin served on the board of directors of Ameritas and certain of its affiliated companies. In connection with our regular assessment of our insurance-based associate benefits and the costs associated therewith, which is conducted by an independent insurance broker, in 2007 we began purchasing dental insurance for certain of our associates from Ameritas and, in 2009, we also began purchasing vision insurance for certain of our associates from Ameritas. The total value of these purchases, which were conducted in arms' length transactions and approved by the Audit Committee pursuant to our related person transaction policies and procedures, was approximately \$248,000 in 2020.

During 2017, we acquired a cost method investment in convertible preferred stock of PracticingExcellence.com, Inc., a privately-held Delaware corporation ("PX"). As part of the investment, we have the right to appoint one member to PX's board of directors. Prior to the investment, we entered into an agreement with PX, under which we act as a reseller of PX services (the "PX reseller agreement"). The total revenue we earned from the PX reseller agreement was approximately \$294,000 in 2020. These transactions were conducted at arms' length and approved by the Audit Committee pursuant to our related person transaction policies and procedures.

Barbara Mowry, who served as one of our directors through May 2020, also served on the board of directors of IMA Financial Group Inc. ("IMA"). In connection with our regular assessment of our insurance coverages and the costs associated therewith, in 2020, we purchased directors and officers and employment practices liability insurance from IMA. The total payments for these services, which were conducted in arms' length transactions and approved by the Audit Committee pursuant to our related person transaction policies and procedures, was approximately \$1,100,000 in 2020.

### **Communications with the Board of Directors**

Shareholders may communicate with the Board by writing to NRC Health, Board of Directors (or, at the shareholder's option, to a specific director), c/o Kevin R. Karas, Secretary, 1245 Q Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68508. The Secretary will ensure that the communication is delivered to the Board or the specified director, as the case may be.

### **Information About Our Executive Officers**

Set forth below is certain information regarding our current executive officers (other than our CEO and President, Mr. Hays, for whom information is set forth above under *Nominees for Election at the Annual Meeting*).

**Kevin R. Karas**, 63, has served as our Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary since September 2011, and as Senior Vice President Finance since he joined us in December 2010. From 2005 to 2010, he served as Vice President of Finance for Lifetouch Portrait Studios, Inc., a national retail photography company. Mr. Karas also previously served as Chief Financial Officer at CARSTAR, Inc., an automobile collision repair franchise business, from 2000 to 2005, Chief Financial Officer at Rehab Designs of America, Inc., a provider of orthotic and prosthetic services, from 1993 to 2000, and as a regional Vice President of Finance and Vice President of Operations at Novacare, Inc., a provider of physical rehabilitation services, from 1988 to 1993. He began his career as a Certified Public Accountant at Ernst & Young.

**Jona S. Raasch**, 62, has served as our Chief Operating Officer from 1988 to 2011 and from 2014 to present. She has also served as Chief Executive Officer of the Governance Institute, one of our divisions, since May 2006.

**Helen L. Hrdy**, 56, has served as our Chief Growth Officer since January 2020. Prior to that position Ms. Hrdy served as our Senior Vice President, Customer Success, from January 2012 to January 2020. Prior to this Ms. Hrdy held various positions of increasing responsibility with the Company since 2000.

Our executive officers are elected by and serve at the discretion of the Board. There are no family relationships between any of our directors or executive officers. There are no arrangements or understandings between any of our executive officers and any other person pursuant to which any of our executive officers was or is to be selected as an officer.

### **Employee, Officer and Director Hedging**

We do not have practices or policies regarding the ability of employees (including officers) or directors of the Company, or any of their designees, to purchase financial instruments, or otherwise engage in transactions, that hedge or offset, or are designed to hedge or offset, any decrease in the market value of our equity securities. Our officers and Named Executive Officers have not historically engaged in any such hedging transactions and as of the Record Date none of our officers or Named Executive Officers were party to any such hedging transactions.

### **2020 DIRECTOR COMPENSATION**

Directors who are executive officers of the Company receive no compensation for service as members of either the Board or committees thereof. Directors who are not executive officers of the Company receive an annual fixed fee of \$75,000 for the lead director and \$50,000 for each other director. Directors are also reimbursed for out-of-pocket expenses associated with attending meetings of the Board and committees thereof. Ms. Martin served as our lead director from 2007 to May 2012, and Mr. Nunnelly has served as our lead director since May 2012.

Pursuant to the National Research Corporation 2004 Non-Employee Director Stock Plan, as amended (the "Director Plan"), each director who is not an associate (i.e., employee) of the Company also receives an annual grant of an option to purchase shares of our Common Stock on the date of each Annual Meeting of Shareholders. For the period from January 1, 2020 to December 31, 2020, each director continuing in office who was not an associate of the Company received a grant of options to purchase shares of our Common Stock with a target grant date fair value of approximately \$100,000, rounded to the nearest whole share and computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation ("FASB ASC Topic 718"), or successor rule, on the date of our 2020 annual meeting of shareholders. The options were granted with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, and are scheduled to vest the day immediately preceding the Annual Meeting.

The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation received by each of our directors during 2020:

Name	Fees Earned or <u>Paid in Cash</u>	<b>Option Awards</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>Total</u>
Donald M. Berwick	\$ 50,000	\$ 100,003	\$ 150,003
JoAnn M. Martin	\$ 50,000	\$ 100,003	\$ 150,003
Barbara J. Mowry <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 19,231	-	\$ 19,231
John N. Nunnelly	\$ 75,000	\$ 100,003	\$ 175,003

<sup>1</sup> Represents the aggregate grant date fair value of option awards granted during the year, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. See Note 9 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the years ended December 31, 2020, December 31, 2019, and December 31, 2018, for a discussion of assumptions made in the valuation of share-based compensation. As of December 31, 2020, the outstanding option awards for each director were as follows: Dr. Berwick – 14,000 options; Ms. Martin – 60,440 options; Ms. Mowry – 50,000 options; and Mr. Nunnelly – 49,675 options.

<sup>2</sup> Ms. Mowry's term as director expired on May 18, 2020 and she did not stand for reelection.

### **REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE**

In accordance with its written charter, the Audit Committee's primary function is to assist the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities by overseeing the Company's systems of internal controls regarding finance, accounting, legal compliance and ethics that management and the Board have established; the Company's accounting and financial reporting processes; and the audits of the financial statements of the Company.

In fulfilling its responsibilities, the Audit Committee has reviewed and discussed the audited financial statements contained in the 2020 Annual Report on Form 10-K with the Company's management and independent registered public accounting firm. Management is responsible for the financial statements and the reporting process, including the system of internal controls. The independent registered public accounting firm is responsible for expressing an opinion on the audited financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

The Audit Committee discussed with the independent registered public accounting firm matters required to be discussed under the applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding communications with audit committees. In addition, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm provided to the Audit Committee the written disclosures and the letter required by applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding the independent registered public accounting firm's communications with the Audit Committee concerning independence, and the Audit Committee discussed with the independent registered public accounting firm is communications with the Audit Committee concerning firm's independence. The Audit Committee pre-approves all audit and permissible non-audit services provided by the independent registered public accounting firm. The Audit Committee has considered whether the provision of the services relating to the *Audit-Related Fees*, *Tax Fees* and *All Other Fees* set forth in "Miscellaneous – Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" was compatible with maintaining the independence of the independent registered public accounting firm and determined that such services did not adversely affect the independence of the firm.

In reliance on the reviews and discussions referred to above, the Audit Committee recommended to the Board (and the Board has approved) that the audited financial statements be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, for filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

This report shall not be deemed incorporated by reference by any general statement incorporating by reference this proxy statement into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and shall not otherwise be deemed filed under such Acts.

### AUDIT COMMITTEE

JoAnn M. Martin, Chairperson John N. Nunnelly Donald M. Berwick

### PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of Common Stock as of the Record Date (i.e., May 5, 2021) by: (1) each director and director nominee; (2) each of the executive officers named in the Summary Compensation Table; (3) all of the directors, director nominees and executive officers as a group; and (4) each person or entity known to the Company to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the Common Stock. Except as otherwise indicated in the footnotes, each of the holders listed below has sole voting and investment power over the shares beneficially owned. As of the Record Date, there were 25,439,013 shares of Common Stock outstanding.

	Shares Benefi	cially Owned
Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares	<b>%</b> (1)
Directors and Executive Officers <sup>(2)</sup>		
Michael D. Hays	223,794 <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	*
Kevin R. Karas	42,754 <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	*
Jona S. Raasch	95,735 <sup>(4)(6)</sup>	*
Helen L. Hrdy	58,691 <sup>(4)</sup>	*
Steven D. Jackson	55,567	*
Donald M. Berwick	14,540 <sup>(4)</sup>	*
JoAnn M. Martin	199,395 <sup>(4)</sup>	*
John N. Nunnelly	76,569 <sup>(4)</sup>	*
Stephen H. Lockhart	0(4)	*
Penny A. Wheeler	0(4)	*
All directors, nominees and executive officers as a group (ten persons)	767,045 <sup>(4)</sup>	3.0%
Other Holders		
Amandla MK Trust and Patrick E. Beans, as the Special Holdings Direction Advisor under this Trust <sup>(7)</sup>	6,265,055	24.6%
Common Property Trust, Common Property Trust LLC and Thomas Richardson, as Trustee of Common Property Trust and Manager of Common Property Trust LLC <sup>(8)</sup>	4,772,522	18.8%
Kayne Anderson Rudnick Investment Management LLC <sup>(9)</sup>	3,334,366	13.1%

\* Denotes less than 1%.

<sup>(1)</sup> In accordance with applicable rules under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the number of shares indicated as beneficially owned by a person includes shares of common stock and shares underlying options that are currently exercisable or will be exercisable within 60 days of May 5, 2021. Shares of common stock underlying stock options that are currently exercisable or will be exercisable within 60 days of May 5, 2021 are deemed to be outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such options, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(2)</sup> The address of all directors and officers is 1245 Q Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68508.

Includes 139,095 shares of Common Stock held by Mr. Hays' wife. Mr. Hays disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by his wife.
 Includes shares of Common Stock that may be purchased under stock options which are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of May 5, 2021, as follows: Mr. Hays, 47,950 shares; Mr. Karas, 20,458 shares; Ms. Raasch, 45,116 shares; Ms. Hrdy, 25,866 shares; Mr. Berwick, 14,000 shares; Ms. Martin, 60,440 shares; Mr. Nunnelly, 49,675 shares; Dr. Lockhart, 0 shares; Dr. Wheeler, 0 shares; and all directors, nominees and executive officers as a group, 263,505 shares.

- <sup>(5)</sup> Includes 22,296 shares of Common Stock pledged as security.
- <sup>(6)</sup> Includes 50,619 shares of Common Stock held indirectly through a trust.
- <sup>(7)</sup> The trustee of this Trust is The Bryn Mawr Trust Company of Delaware and its address is 20 Montchanin Road, Suite 100, Greenville, Delaware 19807. The address of the Special Holdings Direction Advisor for this Trust is 709 Pier 2, Lincoln, Nebraska 68528.
- (8) The address for the Common Property Trust and Common Property Trust LLC is 4535 Normal Boulevard, Suite 195, Lincoln, Nebraska 68506. The trustee of Common Property Trust and the manager of Common Property Trust LLC is Thomas Richardson. Mr. Richardson's address is 601 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 2000.
- <sup>(9)</sup> The number of shares owned set forth above in the table is as of or about December 31, 2020 as reported by Kayne Anderson Rudnick Investment Management LLC ("Kayne Anderson") in its amended Schedule 13G filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The address for Kayne Anderson is 1800 Avenue of the Stars, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Los Angeles, California 90067. Kayne Anderson reports sole voting and dispositive power with respect 717,151 of these shares and shared voting and dispositive power with respect to 2,617,215 of these shares. The amended Schedule 13G further provides that the shares noted as beneficially owned by Kayne Anderson include: (i) 2,617,215 shares beneficially owned by Virtus Investment Advisers, Inc., One Financial Plaza, Hartford, Connecticut 06103, for which such person has shared voting and dispositive power, and (ii) 2,409,518 shares beneficially owned by Virtus Equity Trust, on behalf of Virtus KAR Small Cap Growth Fund, 101 Munson Street, Greenfield, Massachusetts 01301, for which such person has shared voting and dispositive power.

### **DELINQUENT SECTION 16(A) REPORTS**

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 requires our directors, executive officers and any owner of greater than 10% of our Common Stock to file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission concerning their ownership of our Common Stock. Based solely upon information provided to us by individual directors and executive officers, we believe that, during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, all of our directors and executive officers and owners of greater than 10% of our Common Stock complied with the Section 16(a) filing requirements, except that (i) a Form 4 for Mr. Jackson reporting the forfeiture of shares upon the vesting of restricted stock and (ii) a Form 4 for Mr. Hays reporting his acquisition of shares from a family trust were not timely filed.

# PROPOSAL NO. 2 – RATIFICATION OF THE APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Audit Committee has appointed KPMG LLP to serve as our independent registered public accounting firm for the year ending December 31, 2021.

We are asking our shareholders to ratify the appointment of KPMG LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm. Although ratification is not required, our Board is submitting the appointment of KPMG LLP to our shareholders for ratification because we value our shareholders' views on our independent auditors and as a matter of good corporate practice. In the event that our shareholders fail to ratify the appointment, the Audit Committee will consider it as a direction to consider the appointment of a different firm. Even if the appointment is ratified, the Audit Committee in its discretion may select a different independent auditor at any time if it determines that such a change would be in the best interests of the Company and our shareholders.

Representatives of KPMG LLP are expected to participate in the Annual Meeting via the live webcast with the opportunity to make a statement if they so desire. Such representatives are also expected to be available to respond to appropriate questions.

Assuming a quorum is present at the Annual Meeting, the number of votes cast for the ratification of the Audit Committee's appointment of KPMG LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for the year ending December 31, 2021 must exceed the number of votes cast against it. Abstentions and broker non-votes will be counted as present in determining whether there is a quorum; however, they will not constitute a vote "for" or "against" ratification and will be disregarded in the calculation of votes cast. A broker non-vote occurs when a broker submits a proxy card with respect to shares that the broker holds on behalf of another person but declines to vote on a particular matter, either because the broker elects not to exercise its discretionary authority to vote on the matter or does not have authority to vote on the matter.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS A VOTE "FOR" RATIFICATION OF THE APPOINTMENT OF KPMG LLP AS OUR INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM. SHARES OF THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK REPRESENTED BY EXECUTED BUT UNMARKED PROXIES WILL BE VOTED "FOR" RATIFICATION OF THE APPOINTMENT OF KPMG LLP AS OUR INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM.

### COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

The following discussion and analysis relates to the compensation of the individuals named in the Summary Compensation Table, a group we refer to as our "named executive officers." In this discussion, the terms "we," "our," "us" or similar terms refer to the Company.

### **Overview of Executive Compensation Philosophy**

Key features of our compensation program include the following:

- ✓ Conservative pay policy with total named executive officer and director compensation positioned below the median
- ✓ Direct link between pay and performance that aligns business strategies with stockholder value creation
- ✓ Annual say-on-pay votes
- ✓ No tax gross-ups
- ✓ No excessive perquisites for executives
- ✓ No change of control or severance obligations to named executive officers, including no accelerated vesting of equity awards upon a change of control
- ✓ No re-pricing or back-dating of stock options or similar awards
- ✓ Appropriate balance between short- and long-term compensation that discourages short-term risk taking at the expense of long-term results
- ✓ Five year vesting period for executive option grants

We recognize the importance of maintaining sound principles for the development and administration of our executive compensation and benefit programs. Specifically, we design our executive compensation and benefit programs to advance the following core principles:

- <u>Competitive Pay for Our Market</u>. We strive to compensate our executive officers at levels to ensure that we continue to attract and retain a highly competent, committed management team. Our Midwest headquarters provides a low cost of living that allows us to provide compensation that accomplishes this goal while keeping total compensation below that of many similar companies.
- <u>Align with Shareholders</u>. We seek to align the interests, perspectives and decision-making of our executive officers with the interests of our shareholders.
- <u>Incentivize Performance</u>. We link our executive officers' compensation, particularly annual cash bonuses, to our established financial performance goals.

We believe that a focus on these principles will benefit us and, ultimately, our shareholders in the long term by ensuring that we can attract and retain highly-qualified executive officers who are committed to our long-term success.

### **Role of the Compensation and Talent Committee**

The Board appoints the Compensation and Talent Committee (the "Committee"), which consists entirely of directors who are "non-employee directors" for purposes of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The following individuals are members of the Committee:

- Donald M. Berwick (Chairperson)
- JoAnn M. Martin

• John N. Nunnelly

The Committee is responsible for discharging the Board's responsibilities with respect to all significant aspects of our compensation policies, programs and plans, and accordingly the Committee determines compensation programs for our executive officers or recommends such programs to the full Board for approval. The Committee also reviews management's recommendations as to the compensation to be paid to other key personnel and administers our equity-based compensation plans. Periodically, the Committee reviews and determines our compensation and benefit programs, with the objective of ensuring the executive compensation and benefits programs are consistent with our compensation philosophy. The Committee has authority to carry out the foregoing responsibilities under its charter and may delegate such authority to subcommittees of the Committee. From time to time, the Committee or management has engaged a nationally recognized compensation consultant to conduct a benchmarking study of executive compensation levels and practices. This market information has, in the past, been used to help inform and shape decisions, but was (and is) neither the only nor the determinative factor in making compensation decisions.

At the time our Committee recommended, and our Board approved, our named executive officers' 2020 compensation, our most recent review of our compensation and benefit programs was in late 2015, when our Committee engaged Aon Hewitt to review our programs before determining compensation for 2016. In determining compensation levels for our named executive officers in 2020, our Committee did not engage Aon Hewitt or any other compensation consultant to provide advice concerning executive officer compensation.

One objective of the Committee in setting compensation for our executive officers, other than our Chief Executive Officer, is to establish base salary at a level that will attract and retain highly-qualified individuals. The Committee's considerations in setting our Chief Executive Officer's base salary are described below. For our executive officers other than our Chief Executive Officer, we also consider individual performance, level of responsibility, skills and experience, and internal comparisons among executive officers in determining base salary levels.

The Committee administers our annual cash incentive program and long-term equity incentive plans and approves all awards made under the program and plans. For annual and long-term incentives, the Committee considers internal comparisons and other existing compensation awards or arrangements in making compensation decisions and recommendations. In its decision-making process, the Committee receives and considers the recommendations of our Chief Executive Officer as to executive compensation programs for all of the other officers. In its decision-making process for the long-term incentives for our executive officers, the Committee considers relevant factors, including our performance and relative shareholder return and the awards given to the executive officer in past years. The Committee makes its decisions regarding general program adjustments to future base salaries, annual incentives and long-term incentives generally become effective in January of each year.

In fulfilling its objectives as described above, the Committee took the following steps in determining 2020 compensation levels for our named executive officers:

- Considered the performance of our Chief Executive Officer and determined his total compensation;
- Considered the performance of our other executive officers and other key associates (i.e., employees) with assistance from our Chief Executive Officer; and

• Determined total compensation for our named executive officers based on recommendations by our Chief Executive Officer (as to the other officers) and the Committee's consideration of the Company's and the individual officer's performance.

### 2020 Say on Pay Vote

In May 2020 (after the 2020 executive compensation actions described in this Compensation Discussion and Analysis had taken place), we held our annual advisory shareholder vote on the compensation of our named executive officers at our annual shareholders' meeting, and, consistent with the recommendation of the Board, our shareholders approved our executive compensation, with more than 99% of votes cast in favor. Consistent with this strong vote of shareholder approval, we have not undertaken any material changes to our executive compensation programs.

### **Total Compensation**

We intend to continue our strategy of compensating our executive officers through programs that emphasize performance-based incentive compensation in the form of cash and equity-based awards. To that end, we have structured total executive compensation to ensure that there is an appropriate balance between a focus on our long-term versus short-term performance. We believe that the total compensation paid or awarded to the executive officers during 2020 was consistent with our financial performance and the individual performance of each of our executive officers. We also believe that this total compensation was reasonable in its totality and is consistent with our compensation philosophies described above.

### **CEO** Compensation

The Committee reviews annually the salary and total compensation levels of Michael D. Hays, our Chief Executive Officer. While Mr. Hays' salary and overall compensation are significantly below the median level paid to chief executive officers of comparable companies, he requested that his base salary and targeted overall compensation remain unchanged. The Committee has not proposed an increase in his salary or overall compensation since 2005.

### **Elements of Compensation**

### **Base Salary**

The objective of the Committee is to establish base salary, when aligned with performance incentives, to continue to attract and retain the best talent (with the exception of Mr. Hays' salary as noted above). We have historically attempted to minimize base salary increases in order to limit our executive compensation expense if we do not meet our objectives for financial growth under our incentive compensation program.

Consistent with this practice, the Committee left base salaries unchanged in 2020 for Mr. Hays, Mr. Karas, Ms. Raasch and Mr. Jackson, maintaining the salary levels in place since 2016. In the case of Mr. Hays, the decision was based on his request, described above, that his salary not be increased. In the case of the other named executive officers, the decision was based on our performance and the belief that such named executive officer's salaries were at an appropriate level to retain their talent. Ms. Hrdy received a pay increase in 2020 due to her promotion to Chief Growth Officer.

Base salaries paid to our named executive officers represented the following percentages of their total compensation (as calculated for purposes of the Summary Compensation Table).

Base Salary as a Perce of Total Compensat	0
Michael D. Hays	50%
Kevin R. Karas	50%
Jona S. Raasch	50%
Helen L. Hrdy	52%
Steven D. Jackson	58%

### Annual Cash Incentive

Our executive officers are eligible for annual cash incentive awards under our incentive compensation program. Please note that, while we may refer to annual cash incentive awards as bonuses in this discussion, the award amounts are reported in the Summary Compensation Table under the column titled "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" pursuant to the Securities and Exchange Commission's regulations.

We intend for our incentive compensation program to provide an incentive to meet and exceed our financial goals, and to promote a superior level of performance. Within the overall context of our pay philosophy and culture, the program:

- Provides total cash compensation to attract and retain key executive talent;
- Aligns pay with organizational performance;
- Focuses executive attention on key business metrics; and
- Provides a significant incentive for achieving and exceeding performance goals.

Under our incentive compensation program, the Committee establishes performance measures for our named executive officers at the beginning of each year. For 2020, the Committee used our overall revenue and net income as performance measures because the Committee believes these are key measures of our ability to deliver value to our shareholders for which our named executive officers have primary responsibility. The Committee weighted the two performance measures equally in determining bonus payouts. The Committee structured the incentive compensation program so that our named executive officers would receive a bonus based on the percentage of growth in overall revenue and net income in 2020 over 2019, starting from "dollar one" of such growth. Consistent with past years, the Committee structured the incentive compensation program for our named executive officers to require performance representing growth in revenue or net income for any payout to be received.

The Committee structured the incentive compensation program to permit payouts to be earned for any growth in revenue and net income because it believed that providing an incentive to achieve growth in these measures would provide an effective incentive to the executive officers in 2020. The Committee determined that the bonuses under the incentive compensation program would be equal to the following (subject to a maximum of 200% of base salary): the product of the executive officer's base salary (i) multiplied by the sum of the percentage year over year increase, if any, in overall revenue plus the percentage year over year increase, if any, in output by 2.5.

In determining the potential bonus amounts for our named executive officers described above, the Committee concluded that their payouts determined by these formulas were likely to produce results consistent with our past practice of setting annual target payouts at 50% of base salary, and would continue to provide competitive compensation consistent with our goals for annual incentive awards.

The following table shows amounts actually earned by our named executive officers for 2020, along with the percentages of their total compensation (as calculated for purposes of the Summary Compensation Table) that these amounts represent.

<u>Name</u>	2020 Actual Bonus Percentage of <u>Total Compensation</u>	2020 Actual <u>Bonus Amount</u>
Michael D. Hays	25%	\$62,426
Kevin R. Karas	25%	\$139,650
Jona S. Raasch	25%	\$147,000
Helen L. Hrdy	25%	\$139,650
Steven D. Jackson <sup>(1)</sup>	0%	\$0

(1) Mr. Jackson resigned effective October 2, 2020 and, accordingly, did not receive a bonus for 2020.

### Long-Term Equity Incentive

The general purpose of our current equity-based plans is to promote the achievement of our longrange strategic goals and enhance shareholder value. The Committee may from time to time approve discretionary awards, however, we generally grant equity-based awards in the following circumstances:

- *Annual Awards*. To provide an additional performance incentive for our executive officers and other key management personnel, our executive compensation package generally includes annual grants of stock options with respect to our common stock.
- *New Hire or Promotion Awards.* We also award restricted stock grants to newly hired or promoted executive officers during their first year of participation in our equity incentive program to provide greater alignment between the officers' interests and those of our shareholders, and to assist in retention.

Options to purchase shares of common stock are typically granted with a per-share exercise price of 100% of the fair market value of each share of common stock subject to the option on the date of grant. The value of the option will be dependent on the future market value of the common stock, which we believe helps to align the economic interests of our key management personnel with the interests of our shareholders. To encourage our key management personnel to continue in employment with us, when we grant restricted stock under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to executive officers, we generally impose a 5-year restriction period on the grant, pursuant to which the options do not become fully vested and exercisable until the fifth anniversary of the grant date.

In determining equity incentive awards for 2020, the Committee concluded that setting annual equity awards for our named executive officers at a grant date target fair value of approximately 50% of their respective then-current base salaries would provide competitive compensation consistent with our goals for equity awards. The Committee generally grants stock options effective on a date in the first

week of January. Accordingly, effective January 3, 2020, the Committee granted options to each of our named executive officers. To determine the number of option shares with a grant date target fair value approximately equal to 50% of an executive officer's base salary, the Committee divided 50% of the current base salary by the most recent Common Stock closing price to determine the number of shares that equal 50% of the current base salary. The number of shares were then multiplied by a factor of three to determine the number of option shares to be granted. The number of options granted to our named executive officers is shown in the Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table.

For 2020, no performance-based equity awards were granted to our named executive officers. Our Committee may, however, consider in the future conditioning awards on the achievement of various performance goals, including return on equity, shareholder value added, earnings from operations, net earnings, net earnings per share, market price of our common stock and/or total shareholder return.

### **Other Benefits**

To assist our associates in preparing financially for retirement, we maintain a 401(k) plan for all associates over 21 years of age, including our executive officers. Pursuant to the 401(k) plan, we match 25% of the first 6% of compensation contributed by our associates up to allowable Internal Revenue Service limitations. We also maintain group life, health, dental and vision insurance programs for all of our salaried associates, and our named executive officers are eligible to participate in these programs on the same basis as all other eligible associates. During 2020 we also provided our associates a work-fromhome allowance to further enable remote work due to COVID-19.

### Agreements with Officers

We do not have employment, retention, severance, change of control or similar agreements with any of our executive officers. While we enter into award agreements with our executive officers and other participants under our long-term equity award plans, these agreements and plans do not provide for acceleration of vesting or other benefits upon a change of control or termination.

### 2020 SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Set forth below is information regarding compensation earned by or paid or awarded to the following executive officers: Michael D. Hays, our Chief Executive Officer and President; Kevin R. Karas, our Senior Vice President Finance, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary; Jona S. Raasch, our Chief Operating Officer; Helen L. Hrdy, our Chief Growth Officer and Steven D. Jackson, our former President. We had no other executive officers, as defined in Rule 3b-7 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, whose total compensation exceeded \$100,000 during 2020. The identification of such named executive officers is determined based on the individual's total compensation for 2020, as reported below in the Summary Compensation Table, other than amounts reported as above-market earnings on deferred compensation and the actuarial increase in pension benefit accruals.

The following table sets forth for our named executive officers with respect to 2020, 2019, and 2018: (1) the dollar value of base salary earned during the year; (2) the aggregate grant date fair value of stock and option awards granted during the year, computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation ("FASB ASC Topic 718"); (3) the dollar value of earnings for services pursuant to awards granted during the year under non-equity incentive plans; (4) all other compensation for the year; and (5) the dollar value of total compensation for the year.

Name and <u>Principal Position</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Salary (\$)</u>	Option <u>Awards</u> (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Non-Equity Incentive Plan <u>Compensation</u> <u>(\$)</u>	All Other <u>Compensation</u> (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Michael D. Hays <sup>(3)</sup> Chief Executive Officer President	2020 2019 2018	\$ 127,400 \$ 127,400 \$ 127,400	\$ 60,258 \$ 54,890 \$ 53,332	\$62,426 \$47,265 \$104,468	\$ 4,420 \$ 4,323 \$ 4,267	\$ 254.504 \$ 233,878 \$ 289,467
Kevin R. Karas Senior Vice President Finance, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary	2020 2019 2018	\$ 285,000 \$ 285,000 \$ 285,000	\$ 134,813 \$ 122,782 \$ 119,307	\$139,650 \$105,735 \$233,700	\$ 6,868 \$ 6,529 \$ 6,604	\$ 566,331 \$ 520,046 \$ 644,611
Jona S. Raasch Chief Operating Officer	2020	\$ 300,000	\$ 141,909	\$147,000	\$ 6,914	\$ 595,823
Helen L. Hrdy Chief Growth Officer	2020	\$ 285,000	\$ 118,254	\$139,650	\$ 5,410	\$ 548,314
Steven D. Jackson <sup>(3)</sup> Former President	2020 2019 2018	\$ 225,000 \$ 300,000 \$ 300,000	\$ 141,909 \$ 129,239 \$ 125,582	\$0 \$111,300 \$ 246,000	\$ 20,363 \$ 5,100 \$ 5,025	\$ 387,272 \$ 545,639 \$ 676,607

(1) Represents the aggregate grant date fair value of the option awards granted during the year, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. See Note 9 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 for a discussion of assumptions made in the valuation of share-based compensation.

(2) Includes, for each of our named executive officers, the amount of our 401(k) matching contributions; for Messrs. Hays and Karas and Mses. Raasch and Hrdy, the amount of our health saving account matching contributions; for Messrs. Karas and Jackson and Mses. Raasch and Hrdy, the amount of our technology allowance; and for Mr. Jackson, a housing allowance of \$15,200.

<sup>(3)</sup> Mr. Jackson resigned from his position as President and Mr. Hays was appointed President effective October 2, 2020.

**GRANTS OF PLAN-BASED AWARDS IN 2020** 

We maintain the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan and the 2001 Equity Incentive Plan pursuant to which grants may be made to our executive officers. The following table sets forth information regarding all such incentive plan awards that were made to the named executive officers in 2020.

				Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards <sup>(1)</sup>	Payouts uity <u>ards</u> <sup>(1)</sup>				
Name	Grant <u>Date</u>	Date of Committee <u>Action</u>	<u>Threshold</u> (S) <sup>(3)</sup>	Target (\$)	Maximum (\$)	All Other Option Awards: No. of Securities Underlying <u>Options (#)</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	Exercise or Base Price of Option <u>Awards (\$)</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	Closing Price on Date of <u>Grant (\$)</u>	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option <u>Awards (S)</u>
Michael D. Hays	1/3/2020	12/20/19				2,904	\$ 65.80	\$66.80	\$ 60,258
			I	\$ 63,700	\$ 254,800				
Kevin R. Karas	1/3/2020	12/20/19				6,497	\$ 65.80	\$66.80	\$ 134,813
			I	\$142,500	\$570,000				
Jona S. Raasch	1/3/2020	12/20/19				6,839	\$ 65.80	\$66.80	\$ 141,909
			ł	\$150,000	\$600,000				
Helen L. Hrdy	1/3/2020	12/20/19				5,699	\$ 65.80	\$66.80	\$ 118,254
			ł	\$142,500	\$570,000				
Steven D. Jackson	1/3/2020	12/20/19				6,839	\$ 65.80	\$66.80	\$ 141,909
			I	\$150,000	\$600,000				
These amounts	ts represent only	y potential payr	yments under the 202	2020 incentive plan a	awards; the actual amounts rece	ived (if any) are sl	nown in the Summary Con	npensation Table a	sation Table above.

The stock option awards were granted under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. The exercise price of the stock option awards was equal to the closing stock price on January 2, 2020, the day immediately 6 G

prior to the grant date. There were no thresholds for payments under these 2020 incentive plan awards; payments below target would be made for any year-over-year increase in any of the applicable performance measures. 3

# **OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT DECEMBER 31, 2020**

The following table sets forth information on outstanding option awards held by the named executive officers at December 31, 2020, including the number of shares underlying both exercisable and unexercisable portions of each stock option, the exercise price and expiration date of each outstanding option.

Option Expiration Date	01/05/21 01/05/22 01/07/23 01/07/24	01/06/25 01/05/26 01/03/28 01/03/29 01/03/30	01/07/24 01/06/25 01/05/26 01/03/28 01/03/29 01/03/30	01/06/25 01/05/26 01/04/27 01/03/28
wards Option Exercise <u>Price (\$</u> )	\$9.14 \$10.75 \$14.50 \$18.80	\$18.80 \$13.17 \$15.23 \$18.80 \$38.30 \$38.30 \$65.80	\$18.80 \$13.17 \$15.23 \$18.80 \$36.80 \$38.30 \$65.80	\$13.17 \$15.23 \$18.80 \$36.80
Option Awards       No. of Securities       Underlying       Unexercised       Options       Options       (Unexercisable)       Exe       (#)		- 9,145 <sup>(1)(7)</sup> 7,478 <sup>(1)(8)</sup> 5,193 <sup>(1)(9)</sup> 4,990 <sup>(1)(10)</sup> 2,904 <sup>(1)(11)</sup>	- 20,458 <sup>(1)(7)</sup> 16,728 <sup>(1)(8)</sup> 11,617 <sup>(1)(9)</sup> 11,162 <sup>(1)(10)</sup> 6,497 <sup>(1)(11)</sup>	- 21,535 <sup>(1)(7)</sup> 17,608 <sup>(1)(8)</sup> 12,228 <sup>(1)(9)</sup>
No. of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (Exercisable) (#)	17,745 <sup>(1)(2)</sup> 14,949 <sup>(1)(3)</sup> 10,938 <sup>(1) (4)</sup> 2 604 <sup>(1)(5)</sup>	2,904 (1)(6) 10,014 (1)(6) - - -	5,334 (1)(5) 19,313 (1)(6) - -	23,581 <sup>(1)(6)</sup> - -
Name	Michael D. Hays		Kevin R. Karas	Jona S. Raasch

Option Expiration Date	01/03/29	01/03/30	01/06/25	01/05/26	01/04/27	01/03/28	01/03/29	01/03/30	,
<u>wards</u> Option Exercise <u>Price (\$)</u>	\$38.30	\$65.80	\$13.17	\$15.23	\$18.80	\$36.80	\$38.30	\$65.80	ı
Option Awards       No. of Securities       Underlying       Unexercised       Options       Options       ( <u>Unexercisable</u> )       Exe	$11,749^{(1)(10)}$	6,839 <sup>(1))(11)</sup>		$12,346^{(1)(7)}$	$12,619^{(1)(8)}$	8,764 <sup>(1)(9)</sup>	$8,420^{(1)(10)}$	5,699 <sup>1)(11)</sup>	,
No. of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options ( <u>Exercisable</u> ) (#)			$13,520^{(1)(6)}$					ı	
Name			Helen L. Hrdy						Steven D. Jackson

Option to purchase shares of common stock.

Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options vested on January 5, 2016. Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options vested on January 5, 2017. Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options vested on January 7, 2018. Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options vested on January 7, 2019. Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options vested on January 7, 2019. Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options vested on January 6, 2020. Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options vested on January 5, 2021. Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options well vest on January 5, 2021. Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options will vest on January 4, 2022. Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options will vest on January 3, 2023. Options vest in full on the fifth anniversary of the grant date. These options will vest on January 3, 2023. 

### **OPTION EXERCISES AND STOCK VESTED IN 2020**

	Option A	wards	Stock Av	vards
	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise	Value Realized on Exercise	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting	Value Realized on Vesting
Name	(#) <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>(\$)</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	(#) <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	<b>(\$)</b> <sup>(3)</sup>
Michael D. Hays	26,481	\$1,575,620	-	-
Kevin R. Karas	20,088	\$858,159	-	-
Jona S. Raasch	-	-	-	-
Helen L. Hrdy	20,196	\$999,702	-	-
Steven D. Jackson	-	-	52,477	\$2,940,949

Shares of common stock.
 A mounts represent the pr

(3)

Amounts represent the product of the number of shares acquired on exercise multiplied by the excess of the closing market price per share on the date of exercise over the exercise price per share.

15,721 shares vested on January 6, 2020 and 36,756 shares vested on October 1, 2020. The market value is based on the \$68.30 and \$50.80 per share closing prices of our common stock on The NASDAQ Stock Market on January 6, 2020 and October 1, 2020, respectively.

### **Risk Assessment of Compensation Policies and Practices**

The Board relies on the Committee to address risk exposures facing us with respect to compensation, with appropriate reporting of these risks to be made to the full Board. The Committee, as part of its periodic review of compensation and benefit programs, assesses the potential risks arising from our compensation policies and practices and considers safeguards against incentives to take excessive risks. Based on its most recent review, the Committee has concluded that the risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for its associates are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on us.

### **COMPENSATION COMMITTEE REPORT**

The Committee has reviewed and discussed the preceding Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management and, based on such review and discussion, has recommended to the Board of Directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in the Company's proxy statement.

> Donald M. Berwick, Chairperson JoAnn M. Martin John N. Nunnelly

### **PROPOSAL NO. 3 – ADVISORY VOTE ON EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

This proposal provides our shareholders with the opportunity to cast a vote either for or against a non-binding, advisory resolution to approve the compensation of our named executive officers as disclosed in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section and the accompanying compensation tables and narrative discussion in this proxy statement. We are required to hold this vote by Section 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. As discussed in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis above, beginning on page 16, we have designed our executive compensation and benefit programs for our executive officers, including our named executive officers, to advance the following core principles:

- <u>Competitive Pay for Our Market</u>. We strive to compensate our executive officers at levels to ensure that we continue to attract and retain a highly competent, committed management team. Our Midwest headquarters provides a low cost of living that allows us to provide compensation that accomplishes this goal while keeping total compensation below that of many similar companies.
- <u>Align with Shareholders</u>. We seek to align the interests, perspectives and decision-making of our executive officers with the interests of our shareholders.
- <u>Incentivize Performance</u>. We link our executive officers' compensation, particularly annual cash bonuses, to our established financial performance goals.

We believe that a focus on these principles will benefit us and, ultimately, our shareholders in the long term by ensuring that we can attract and retain highly-qualified executive officers who are committed to our long-term success.

The Board invites you to review carefully the Compensation Discussion and Analysis beginning on page 16 and the tabular and other disclosures on compensation beginning on page 22, and cast an advisory vote either for or against the following resolution:

"Resolved, that shareholders approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation of the Company's named executive officers as disclosed in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section and the compensation tables and narrative discussion contained in this Proxy Statement."

While the vote does not bind the Board to any particular action, the Board values the input of our shareholders, and will take into account the outcome of this vote in considering future compensation arrangements.

Assuming a quorum is present at the Annual Meeting, the number of votes cast for the nonbinding resolution to approve the Company's executive compensation program must exceed the number of votes cast against it. Abstentions and broker non-votes will be counted as present in determining whether there is a quorum; however, they will not constitute a vote "for" or "against" the non-binding resolution and will be disregarded in the calculation of votes cast. A broker non-vote occurs when a broker submits a proxy card with respect to shares that the broker holds on behalf of another person but declines to vote on a particular matter, either because the broker elects not to exercise its discretionary authority to vote on the matter or does not have authority to vote on the matter.

Based on the outcome of the advisory vote on the frequency of shareholder votes on executive compensation at our 2017 annual shareholders meeting, the Company will ask its shareholders to consider an advisory vote on the compensation of our named executive officers every year until otherwise determined by a vote of our shareholders pursuant to applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules. The next advisory vote on the compensation of our named executive officers will occur at the 2022 annual meeting of shareholders.

### THE BOARD RECOMMENDS A VOTE "FOR" APPROVAL OF THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AS DISCLOSED IN THIS PROXY STATEMENT. SHARES OF THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK REPRESENTED BY EXECUTED BUT UNMARKED PROXIES WILL BE VOTED "FOR" APPROVAL OF THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AS DISCLOSED IN THIS PROXY STATEMENT.

### **CEO PAY RATIO**

As required by Item 402(u) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, we are providing the following information about the ratio of the median annual total compensation of our associates (i.e., employees) and the annual total compensation of Michael D. Hays, our Chief Executive Officer. For the year ended December 31, 2020:

- the median of the annual total compensation of all associates of the Company was reasonably estimated to be \$66,976; and
- the annual total compensation of Mr. Hays was \$254,504.
- Based on this information, the ratio of the annual total compensation of our Chief Executive Officer to the median of the annual total compensation of all other associates is estimated to be 3.80 to 1.

For purposes of this disclosure, as permitted by SEC regulations, we used the same median associate as in our 2020 proxy statement because there was no change in our associate population or associate compensation arrangements during 2020 that we reasonably believed would result in a significant change to our pay ratio disclosure. We identified that median associate by examining total cash compensation (i.e., base wages plus cash bonuses and/or commissions) for 2019 of all individuals employed by us on December 1, 2019 (other than Mr. Hays), whether full-time, part-time or on a seasonal basis. We annualized total cash compensation for all permanent associates who were hired after January 1, 2019, as permitted by the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission. To calculate total cash compensation for any associate paid in currency other than U.S. dollars, we then applied the applicable foreign currency exchange rate in effect on December 1, 2019 to convert such associate's total cash compensation into U.S. dollars.

To calculate the 2020 annual total compensation of our median associate for purposes of this disclosure, we added together all of the elements of our median associate's compensation for 2020 in the same way that we calculate the annual total compensation of our named executive officers in the Summary Compensation Table. To calculate Mr. Hays' annual total compensation, we used the amount reported in the "Total" column of our 2020 Summary Compensation Table. To calculate our ratio, we divided Mr. Hays' annual total compensation by the annual total compensation of our median associate.

# COMMENTARY FROM THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS ON PROPOSALS 4 THROUGH 7

In Proposals 4, 5, 6, and 7 below, we are seeking shareholder approval to reincorporate from the State of Wisconsin to the State of Delaware, increase the total number of shares of the Company's authorized Common Stock, remove restrictions on our ability to engage in certain business combinations, and in connection with the reincorporation, opt out of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL Section 203"). In addition, if the reincorporation to Delaware is approved we intend to amend our Bylaws to align with Delaware law as further described under Proposal 4. In amending our Bylaws, the Board intends to include (i) proxy access provisions, pursuant to which a shareholder, or a group of up to 20 shareholders, that have held at least 3% of our outstanding Common Stock for at least three years, may submit director nominees for inclusion in our future proxy statements; and (ii) a majority voting requirement in uncontested director elections, pursuant to which any director that does not receive at least a majority of the votes cast in future uncontested elections is required to submit his or her resignation for consideration by the Nominating Committee and the Board. If the reincorporation proposal is not approved, the Board will further evaluate whether to add these proxy access and majority voting provisions to our Bylaws.

Currently, the Company is subject to various antitakeover, control share, and similar provisions under Wisconsin law and our Articles of Incorporation. The Board believes that these provisions may dissuade certain potential investors from investing in the Company and may impede the ability of large stockholders to dispose of their shares in orderly block sales instead of prolonged open market sales, which could depress the price of our Common Stock. By reincorporating in Delaware, eliminating the restrictions on certain business combination transactions with interested shareholders in our Articles of Incorporation, and opting out of DGCL Section 203, we would be eliminating these impediments. Moreover, reincorporating in Delaware would provide a corporate law framework that is more predictable and more familiar to potential investors, as well as prospective board and executive officer candidates. In addition, by increasing our total authorized Common Stock pursuant to Proposal 5, the Company will have more flexibility in considering and planning for actions that may increase shareholder liquidity or otherwise benefit shareholders, such as stock splits, additional stock offerings, or the issuance of stock in strategic transactions. Finally, by amending our Bylaws to include proxy access and majority vote provisions, the Board intends to move towards a more modern and shareholder friendly governance structure.

Proposals 4 through 7 are intended to further the Board's goals of increasing liquidity and public float for the Company's shareholders and improving governance practices. We believe the Proposals offer potential liquidity, public float, and governance benefits for all shareholders and recommend a vote in favor. We acknowledge that the Proposals, together with subsequent share accumulations by one or more investors, could result in a party having significant influence over our affairs or proposing a takeover that some shareholders disfavor, including actions or proposals that could have been prevented under our current framework. In addition, the amendments to our Articles of Incorporation, reincorporation, and opting out of DGCL Section 203 could facilitate the ability of trusts established by our founder and CEO, Mike Hays, to trade larger blocks of our stock and potentially receive more favorable terms than could have been obtained under our current framework. Nevertheless, the Board believes the potential benefits more than outweigh the potential risks and believes that approval of Proposals 4 through 7 is in the best interests of our shareholders. The Board's reasons for recommending these proposals are described in more detail below.

# PROPOSAL NO. 4 – APPROVAL OF THE COMPANY REINCORPORATING FROM THE STATE OF WISCONSIN TO THE STATE OF DELAWARE

Our Board has unanimously approved and recommends that our shareholders approve the reincorporation of the Company from the State of Wisconsin to the State of Delaware (the "Reincorporation"). Subject to shareholder approval, the Reincorporation will be effected pursuant to a Plan of Conversion, a copy of which is included as Appendix A to this proxy statement (the "Plan of Conversion"). If the Reincorporation is approved by our shareholders, then in accordance with the Plan of Conversion, Section 180.1161 of the Wisconsin Business Corporation Law (the "WBCL"), and Section 265 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), the Company will file with the Wisconsin Department of Financial Institutions a certificate of conversion substantially in the form of Appendix B to this proxy statement (the "Wisconsin Certificate"), at the same time, the Company will file with the Delaware Secretary of State (i) a certificate of conversion substantially in the form of Appendix C to this proxy statement (the "Delaware Certificate"), and (ii) a new certificate of incorporation, which would govern the Company, substantially in the form of Appendix D to this proxy statement (the "Delaware Charter"). The approval of the Reincorporation by our shareholders will also constitute approval of the Plan of Conversion, the Delaware Certificate, and the Delaware Charter (other than certain provisions of the Delaware Charter that we are asking shareholders to separately approve in Proposals 5, 6, and 7). In connection with replacing the Wisconsin Certificate with the Delaware Certificate, we are separately seeking approval to (i) increase the total number of shares of the Company's authorized Common Stock in our Delaware Charter, as described in Proposal 5, (ii) remove restrictions on business combinations in our Delaware Charter, as described in Proposal 6, and (iii) opt out of the restrictions of DGCL Section 203 in our Delaware Charter, as described in Proposal 7. If the Reincorporation is approved, then our Board intends to adopt amended bylaws substantially in the form of Appendix E to this proxy statement (the "Delaware Bylaws"), in accordance with DGCL requirements. In addition to changes required to conform to the DGCL, our Board intends to include in the Delaware Bylaws (i) a shareholder "proxy access" provision, providing a process whereby shareholders can submit director nominees to be included in our proxy statements, and (ii) a provision providing for election of directors at an annual or special meeting by a majority vote so long as such election is not a contested election, in each case as set forth in Appendix E to this proxy statement. In this Proposal 4, we sometimes refer to the Company before and after the Reincorporation as "NRC Wisconsin" and "NRC Delaware," respectively.

## Summary

The principal effects of the Reincorporation, if approved by our shareholders and effected, will be that:

- The affairs of the Company will cease to be governed by the WBCL and will become subject to the DGCL.
- Our existing Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (the "Wisconsin Charter"), and our existing By-Laws, as amended (the "Wisconsin By-Laws"), will be replaced by the Delaware Charter and Delaware Bylaws.
- NRC Delaware will (i) be deemed to be the same entity as NRC Wisconsin under Wisconsin and Delaware law, (ii) continue to have all the rights, powers, and privileges as NRC Wisconsin, except for changes that result from being subject to Delaware law, the Delaware Charter, or the Delaware Bylaws, (iii) continue to possess all of the assets of NRC Wisconsin, (iv) continue to have all of the debts, liabilities, and obligations of NRC Wisconsin, and (v) continue with the same officers and directors of NRC Wisconsin immediately prior to the Reincorporation.
- Each issued and outstanding share of our Common Stock will continue to be an outstanding share of common stock of NRC Delaware, and each outstanding option, warrant, or other right to acquire shares of our Common Stock will continue to be an outstanding option, warrant, or other right to acquire shares of common stock of NRC Delaware;

- Each employee benefit plan, incentive compensation plan, or other similar plan of NRC Wisconsin will continue to be an employee benefit plan, incentive compensation plan, or other similar plan of NRC Delaware;
- Each director and officer of NRC Wisconsin will continue to hold his or her respective position with NRC Delaware; and
- Other than a change in corporate domicile, the Reincorporation will not result in any change of the business or physical location of NRC Wisconsin, nor will it result in a change of location for our current employees, including management.

Certificates representing shares of our Common Stock will continue to represent an equal number of shares of NRC Delaware common stock. The Reincorporation will not affect the validity of currently outstanding stock certificates. Consequently, it will not be necessary for our shareholders to exchange their existing stock certificates for stock certificates of NRC Delaware. Shares of our Common Stock that are freely tradeable prior to the Reincorporation will continue to be freely tradeable as shares of NRC Delaware common stock, and shares of our Common Stock that are subject to restrictions prior to the Reincorporation will continue to be subject to the same restrictions as shares of NRC Delaware common stock. NRC Delaware will continue to file periodic reports and other documents with the Securities and Exchange Commission to the extent required by Securities and Exchange Commission rules and regulations, and the registration statements of the Company on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission immediately prior to the Reincorporation will not be affected. Our Common Stock is listed for trading on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the ticker symbol "NRC." After the Reincorporation, our common stock will continue be traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, without interruption, under the same symbol and with the same CUSIP number.

## **Reasons for the Reincorporation**

Our Board believes that the Reincorporation is in the best interests of the Company and will help maximize shareholder value by allowing us to draw upon Delaware's leading and well established principles of corporate governance when making business and legal decisions. The prominence and predictability of Delaware corporate law provides a reliable foundation on which our governance decisions can be based and we believe that shareholders and the Company will benefit from the responsiveness of Delaware corporate law. Our Board believes that there are several benefits of the Reincorporation, as summarized below.

## Highly Developed and Predicable Corporate Law

Delaware has one of the most modern statutory corporation codes, which is revised regularly in response to changing legal and business needs of corporations. The Delaware legislature is particularly responsive to developments in modern corporate law and Delaware has proven sensitive to changing needs of corporations and their shareholders. The Delaware Secretary of State is viewed as particularly flexible and responsive in its administration of the filings required for mergers, acquisitions and other corporate transactions. Delaware has become a preferred domicile for most major American corporations and the DGCL and administrative practices have become comparatively well-known and widely understood. As a result of these factors, it is anticipated that the DGCL will provide greater efficiency, predictability and flexibility in the Company's legal affairs than is presently available under the WBCL. In addition, Delaware case law provides a well-developed body of law defining the proper duties and decision making processes expected of boards of directors in evaluating potential or proposed extraordinary corporate transactions.

#### Access to Specialized Courts

Delaware has a specialized court of equity called the Court of Chancery that hears corporate law cases. The Delaware Court of Chancery operates under rules that are intended to ensure litigation of disputes in a timely and effective way, keeping in mind the timelines and constraints of business decision-making and market dynamics. The appellate process on decisions emanating from the Court of Chancery is similarly streamlined, and the justices of Delaware appellate courts tend to have substantial experience with corporate cases because of the relatively higher volume of these cases in the Delaware courts. As the leading state of incorporation for both private and public companies, Delaware has developed a vast body of corporate law that helps to promote greater consistency and predictability in judicial rulings. In contrast, Wisconsin does not have a similar specialized court established to hear corporate law cases. Rather, disputes involving questions of Wisconsin corporate law are either heard in law courts of general jurisdiction, alongside other civil cases, or, if federal jurisdiction exists, a federal district court. These courts hear many different types of cases, and the cases may be heard before judges or juries with limited corporate law experience. As a result, corporate law cases brought in Wisconsin may not proceed as expeditiously as cases brought in Delaware and the outcomes in such courts may be less consistent and predictable.

#### Enhanced Ability to Attract and Retain Directors and Officers

The Board believes that the Reincorporation will enhance our ability to attract and retain qualified directors and officers, as well as encourage directors and officers to continue to make independent decisions in good faith on behalf of the Company. We are in a competitive industry and compete for talented individuals to serve on our management team and on our Board. The vast majority of public companies are incorporated in Delaware. Not only is Delaware law more familiar to directors, it also offers greater certainty and stability from the perspective of those who serve as corporate officers and directors. The parameters of director and officer liability are more extensively addressed in Delaware court decisions and are therefore better defined and better understood than under Wisconsin law. The Board believes that the Reincorporation will enhance our ability to recruit and retain directors and officers. We believe that the better understood and comparatively stable corporate environment afforded by Delaware law will enable us to compete more effectively with other public companies in the recruitment of talented and experienced directors and officers.

#### Greater Access to Capital

Delaware corporate law and practice are comparatively well-known and widely understood, and the well-established body of corporate case law provides a greater degree of predictability for the investors and market participants than exists in other jurisdictions. More than two-thirds of the Fortune 500 companies are incorporated in Delaware, and, because Delaware law is better understood than Wisconsin law by many market participants, underwriters and other members of the financial services industry may be more willing and better able to assist in capital-raising programs, if necessary, for the Company following the Reincorporation.

#### Eliminate Burdensome Restrictions of the WBCL and Wisconsin Charter

Taken together, the WBCL and the Wisconsin Charter place multiple restrictions on the Company's ability to engage in certain transactions which the Board may believe are in the best interests of the Company and our shareholders. Specifically, the WBCL and Wisconsin Charter may restrict business combinations with interested stockholders, limit the voting power of significant shareholders, and require supermajority approval for certain business combinations where the consideration does not meet certain requirements – For more detailed information on these restrictions, please see the rows

captioned "Business Combinations with Interested Stockholders," "Control Share Statute," and "Fair Price Statute" in the table following the heading "Comparison of Shareholder Rights Before and After the Reincorporation" below. These provisions are unduly burdensome and restrictive and may limit the Board's ability to maximize value for our shareholders. Additionally, the Company has concentrated ownership, and these provisions may act as an impediment for large shareholders to dispose of their shares in large blocks. This could result in such shareholders engaging in prolonged open market sales, which could place downward pressure on the price of our Common Stock. Accordingly, the Board believes removing these unduly burdensome and restrictive provisions may help facilitate increased liquidity for our shareholders, grow our public float, and remove impediments to block sales that would enable large shareholders to deconcentrate their ownership without negatively impacting the trading price of our Common Stock.

# Comparison of Shareholder Rights Before and After the Reincorporation

Because of differences between the WBCL and the DGCL, as well as differences between the Company's governing documents before and after the Reincorporation, the Reincorporation will effect certain changes in the rights of the Company's shareholders. The most significant provisions of Wisconsin law and Delaware law are summarized below, along with the differences between the rights of the Company's shareholders immediately before and immediately after the Reincorporation. This summary is not an exhaustive list of all differences, or a complete description of the differences described, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to Wisconsin law, Delaware law, the Wisconsin Charter, the Wisconsin By-Laws, the Delaware Charter and the Delaware Bylaws. Copies of the Wisconsin Charter and Wisconsin By-Laws are filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to our periodic reports. The Delaware Charter and Delaware Bylaws are included in this proxy statement as <u>Appendix D</u> and <u>Appendix E</u>, respectively.

Provision or Law	<u>NRC Wisconsin</u>	<u>NRC Delaware</u>
Amending Charters	Under the WBCL, other than certain amendments requiring only the approval of the board of directors, an amendment to our articles of incorporation must be approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on a proposed amendment, unless a	The DGCL provides that a corporation may amend its certificate of incorporation by adoption of a board resolution followed by the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to be cast on such amendment.
	greater percentage is required by our articles of incorporation, by-laws, or the WBCL.	If an amendment directly affects the shares of a class or series of stock, the holders of the class or series are entitled to vote on the amendment as a
	The Wisconsin Charter requires approval of at least 66-2/3% of the votes entitled to be cast to amend (i) Article 3 (concerning (a) the general powers, number, classification and tenure of directors, (b) removal of	class, unless the certificate of incorporation opts out of the separate class vote for increases or decreases in the number of authorized shares of any class of stock. If a certificate of incorporation requires a greater vote
	directors, and (c) filling vacancies on the Board), (ii) Article 9 (restrictions on business combinations with interested shareholders – for more information please see the row captioned "Business Combinations	for action by the board of directors, shareholders or other security holders than otherwise required under Delaware law, the provision requiring the greater vote may be amended only by that greater vote.

	with Interested Stockholders" below), and (iii) Article 10 (electing to be subject to control share and fair price restrictions of the WBCL – for more information regarding these restrictions please see the rows captioned "Control Share Statute" and Fair Price Statute" below).	Except for the Wisconsin Charter provisions noted as requiring a 66- 2/3% supermajority vote, the Delaware Charter will be substantially similar to the Wisconsin Charter with respect to amendments to the certificate of incorporation.
Amending By-Laws	The WBCL provides that a board of directors may amend or repeal a corporation's bylaws, or adopt new bylaws, unless (i) the articles of incorporation reserve this power exclusively to the shareholders or (ii) the shareholders, in amending, repealing or adopting a particular bylaw, provide expressly that the board of directors may not amend or repeal that bylaw. Under the WBCL, shareholders may also amend or repeal a corporation's bylaws, or adopt new bylaws, even though the bylaws may also be amended or repealed by the board of directors. The Wisconsin By-Laws may be amended, altered, or repealed by the board of directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is in attendance, provided, however, amendments to Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of the Wisconsin By-Laws require the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the directors then in office). Further, the Wisconsin By-Laws may be amended, altered, or repealed by shareholders then in office). Further, the Wisconsin By-Laws may be amended, altered, or repealed by shareholders then in office). Further, the Wisconsin By-Laws may be amended, altered, or repealed by shareholders upon the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the directors then in office). Further, the Wisconsin By-Laws may be amended, altered, or repealed by shareholders upon the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the directors then in office). Further, the Wisconsin By-Laws may be amended, altered, or repealed by shareholders upon the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the directors then in office). Further, the Wisconsin By-Laws may be amended, altered, or repealed by shareholders upon the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the votes entitled to be cast.	amend, or repeal bylaws rests generally with the shareholders entitled to vote, although the board of directors may amend the bylaws if such right is expressly conferred upon the directors in its certificate of incorporation. The Delaware Charter will provide that the Board has the power to adopt, amend, or repeal the Delaware Bylaws, including the qualifications, classifications, or tenure of directors. The Delaware Bylaws may be amended, altered, or repealed by the Board by affirmative vote of the number of directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is in attendance, provided, however, amendments to Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of the Delaware Bylaws require the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the directors then in office plus one
	onder the whole, the humber of	onder the DOCL, the number of

	members serving on the board of directors shall be at least one and fixed in accordance with the articles of incorporation or bylaws. The Wisconsin By-Laws provide that the Board shall consist of not less than 3 directors, the exact number of which shall be fixed from time to time by the Board.	<ul> <li>members serving on the Board of Directors shall be at least one, and fixed in accordance with the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws.</li> <li>The Delaware Bylaws provide that the Board shall consist of not less than 3 directors, the exact number of which shall be fixed from time to time by the Board.</li> <li>The Delaware Bylaws will not materially differ from the Wisconsin By-Laws with respect to the number of directors.</li> </ul>
Classified Board; Board Elections; Vote Required to Elect Directors	The WBCL allows the articles of incorporation or bylaws to provide for the staggering of terms for directors by dividing the directors into 2 or 3 classes. Pursuant to the WBCL, a class of directors is elected at each annual shareholder meeting, with each class of directors to serve for 2-years (if there are 2 classes of directors) or 3- years (if there are 3 classes of directors). Under the WBCL, directors are elected by a plurality of the votes cast of the shares entitled to vote at a meeting at which a quorum is present.	The DGCL allows the certificate of incorporation or bylaws to provide for the staggering of terms for directors by dividing the directors into 1, 2, or 3 classes. Pursuant to the DGCL, a class of directors is elected at each annual shareholder meeting, with each class of directors to serve for 2-years (if there are 2 classes of directors) or 3- years (if there are 3 classes of directors). Under the DGCL, directors are elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares in person or represented at the meeting and entitled to vote.
	The Wisconsin By-Laws provide for the division of the Board into 3 classes, and each class of directors serves a 3-year term.	The Delaware Bylaws provide for the division of the Board into 3 classes, with each class of directors serving a 3 year term. The Delaware Bylaws also provide that, in uncontested elections, directors are elected by a majority of the votes of the shares in person or represented at the meeting and entitled to vote.
		Except for a majority vote standard in uncontested director elections, the Delaware Bylaws do not materially differ from the Wisconsin By-Laws with respect to the classification and election of directors.
Filling Vacancies on the Board	The Wisconsin Charter provides that any vacancy occurring on the Board, including vacancies created by removal of a director or the increase in	The Delaware Charter provides that any vacancy occurring on the Board, including vacancies created by removal of a director or the increase in

	the number of directors, shall be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, provided, however, that if the vacant office was held by a director elected by a voting group of shareholders, only the remaining directors elected by that voting group shall fill the vacancy.	the number of directors, shall be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, provided, however, that if the vacant office was held by a director elected by a voting group of shareholders, only the remaining directors elected by that voting group shall fill the vacancy. The Delaware Charter will not materially differ from the Wisconsin Charter with respect to filling vacancies on the Board.
Removal of Directors	The Wisconsin Charter provides that a director may only be removed for "cause" and upon the affirmative vote of the holders of 66-2/3% voting power of the voting group that elected such director to be removed, provided, however, that if the Board has recommend removal of a director by a resolution adopted by at least 66-2/3% of the directors then in office plus one director (but in no case more than all of the directors then in office), our shareholders may remove such director from office without "cause" by the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares.	The Delaware Charter provides that a director may only be removed for cause upon the affirmative vote of the holders of 66-2/3% voting power of the voting group that elected such director to be removed; provided, however, that if the Board has recommended removal of a director by a resolution adopted by at least 66-2/3% of the directors then in office plus one director (but in no case more than all of the directors then in office), our shareholders may remove such director from office without cause by the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares.
	Under the Wisconsin Charter, "cause" to remove a director exists only if the director to be removed (i) has been convicted of a felony by a court of competent jurisdiction and such conviction is no longer subject to direct appeal or (ii) has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be liable for willful misconduct in the performance of his or her duties to NRC Wisconsin in a matter which has a material adverse effect on the business of NRC Wisconsin and such adjudication is no longer subject to direct appeal.	
Shareholder Action by	Under the WBCL, action required or	Under the DGCL, unless the
Written Consent	permitted to be taken at a meeting of shareholders may be taken by action without a meeting if the action is taken by all of the shareholders entitled to	certificate of incorporation provides otherwise, any action to be taken at a meeting of the shareholders may be taken without a meeting if the holders

	vote on the action. The WBCL also provides that the articles of incorporation may allow action without a meeting to be taken by shareholders having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be needed to take the action if a meeting were held. The Wisconsin Charter does not address shareholder action without a meeting. Accordingly, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the WBCL (described above), shareholders may take action without a meeting if the action is taken by all of the shareholders entitled to vote on	of outstanding stock having at least the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting consent to the action in writing. The Delaware Charter provides that any action to be taken at a meeting of the shareholders may be taken without a meeting if the holders of all of the outstanding stock entitled to vote with respect to the subject matter thereof consent to such action in writing. The Delaware Charter will not materially differ from the Wisconsin Charter with respect to shareholder
Shareholder Ability to Call Special Meetings	the action. In accordance with our Wisconsin By- Laws and the WBCL, a special meeting of the shareholders may only be called by our Chief Executive Officer, our President, or our Board. Additionally, our Board is required to call a special meeting of the shareholders if the holders of at least 10% of all the votes entitled to be cast on any issue to be considered at a special meeting bring a proper demand for a special meeting to the Company.	action by written consent. In accordance with our Delaware Bylaws and the DGCL, a special meeting of the shareholders may only be called by our Chief Executive Officer or our President. Additionally, our Board is required to call a special meeting of the shareholders if the holders of at least 10% of all the votes entitled to be cast on any issue to be considered at a special meeting bring a proper demand for a special meeting to the Company. The Delaware Bylaws will not materially differ from the Wisconsin By-Laws with respect to shareholder's ability to call special meetings.
Shareholder Derivative Suits	The WBCL requires a shareholder bringing a derivative lawsuit (i) to be a beneficial owner of our shares at the time the transaction complained of occurred or to have become a shareholder through transfer by operation of law from a person who was a shareholder at that time, and (ii) fairly and adequately represent the interests of the Company in enforcing the right of the Company. The WBCL requires that the shareholder remain a shareholder throughout the litigation.	The DGCL requires that the shareholder bringing a derivative suit to be a shareholder at the time of the wrong complained of or that the stock devolved to him or her by operation of law from a person who was a shareholder at the time of the wrong complained of. In addition, the shareholder must remain a shareholder throughout the litigation.
Preemptive Rights	Under the WBCL and the Wisconsin Charter, shareholders have no	Under the DGCL and the Delaware Charter, shareholders have no

	preemptive rights to acquire additional	preemptive rights to acquire additional
	shares issued by NRC Wisconsin.	shares issued by NRC Delaware.
Vote Required to Approve a Merger or Sale of the Company	The WBCL requires the affirmative vote of each voting group entitled to vote by a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast to approve a merger of the corporation or a sale of all or substantially all the assets of the corporation except in limited circumstances. In addition, Wisconsin Charter may provide for super- majority voting in connection with these transactions.	The DGCL requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote to approve a merger of the corporation or a sale of all or substantially all the assets of the corporation, except in limited circumstances. In addition, the Delaware Charter may provide for super-majority voting in connection with these transactions.
	The Wisconsin Charter does not include supermajority voting requirements for mergers or sales of all of substantially all of the assets of NRC Wisconsin, except where such merger or sale of all or substantially all of the assets of NRC Wisconsin would be otherwise subject to the restrictions of Article 9 (business combinations with interested shareholders) of the Wisconsin Charter.	The Delaware Charter does not include supermajority voting requirements for mergers or sales of all of substantially all of the assets of NRC Delaware.
Business Combinations with Interested Stockholders	The WBCL may limit the ability of a "resident domestic corporation" to engage in certain business combinations with interested stockholders. While we believe NRC Wisconsin does not meet the criteria of a "resident domestic corporation" under the WBCL, this is a fact specific inquiry, and the Board cannot be certain NRC Wisconsin would not be deemed a resident domestic corporation. If NRC Wisconsin were deemed a "resident domestic corporation," the WBCL would prohibit a person who is an "interested stockholder" (defined as a person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 10% of the voting power of the outstanding voting stock of a corporation, or who is an affiliate or associate of the corporation and beneficially owned 10% of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock within the last three	The DGCL, in specified circumstances, prohibits a person who is an "interested stockholder" (defined generally as a person who owns 15% or more of NRC Delaware's outstanding voting stock) from engaging in a "business combination" (defined to include, among other things, a merger, consolidation, or other transaction, including a sale, lease, or other disposition of assets with an aggregate market value equal to 10% or more of the aggregate market value of NRC Delaware's outstanding stock or its assets (on a consolidated basis)) with NRC Delaware for a three-year period following the time the stockholder became an "interested stockholder," unless certain requirements are met. For further information, please see Proposal 7 below, where we are seeking separate approval of the Delaware Charter expressly electing to

	years) from engaging in a "business combination" (defined to include a merger or share exchange, sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer, or other disposition of assets equal to at least 5% of the market value of the stock or assets of a corporation or 10% of its earning power, issuance of stock or rights to purchase stock with a market value equal to 5% of the outstanding stock, adoption of a plan of liquidation, and certain other transactions involving an "interested stockholder") with NRC Wisconsin for a 3-year period following the time the shareholder became an "interested stockholder." Additionally, under the WBCL, business combinations after the three-year period are permitted only if: (i) the Board approved the acquisition of the stock prior to the acquisition date; (ii) the business combination is approved by a majority of the outstanding voting stock not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; (iii) the consideration to be received by shareholders meets certain requirements with respect to form and amount; or (iv) the business combination is of a type specifically excluded from the coverage of the statute. Article 9 of the Wisconsin Charter contains provisions that are similar to the provisions of the WBCL discussed above and restrict NRC Wisconsin from engaging in "business combinations" with an "interested stockholder." For further information, please see Proposal 6 below, where shareholders are being asked to separately approve the removal of Article 9 from the Wisconsin Charter.	opt out of these restrictions. Under the DGCL, since NRC Delaware common stock will be listed on a national securities exchange (the Nasdaq Global Select Market), if Proposal 7 is approved by shareholders, NRC Delaware will be subject to these restrictions for twelve months after the Delaware Charter becomes effective. After such twelve month period, NRC Delaware will not be restricted from engaging in "business combinations" with an "interested stockholder."
Control Share Statute	The WBCL, in certain circumstances, may limit the voting power of the shares held by a person by limiting the voting power of such person's shares in excess of 20% of the total voting power in the corporation to 10% of the full voting power of those shares. The	There is no similar provision in the DGCL or the Delaware Charter.

	WPCI allows a norman whose waters	
	WBCL allows a person whose voting power is limited to be restored by the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of shares represented at the meeting and entitled to vote. The Wisconsin Charter expressly elects to be subject to control share restrictions.	
Fair Price Statute	The WBCL, in certain circumstances, may require a supermajority of shareholders to approve a business combination unless the consideration to be received by shareholders is equal to or greater than a minimum fair price calculated by statutorily defined valuation methods.	There is no similar provision in the DGCL or the Delaware Charter.
	The Wisconsin Charter expressly elects to be subject to fair price restrictions.	
Interested Party Transactions	The WBCL provides that a conflict of interest transaction is not voidable by a corporation solely due to a director's conflicting interest in the transaction so long as any of the following are true: (i) the material facts of the transaction and the director's interest were disclosed to or known by the board of directors and the transaction was approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the board of directors or a committee thereof, as applicable, (ii) the material facts of the transaction and the director's interest were disclosed to or known by the shareholders entitled to vote thereon and the transaction was approved by a majority of the shares entitled to vote (excluding any shares owned or voted under the control of the interested director), or (iii) the transaction was fair to the corporation.	The DGCL provides that contracts or transactions between a corporation and one or more of its officers or directors or an entity in which they have an interest is not void or voidable solely because of such interest or the participation of the director or officer in a meeting of the board of directors or a committee which authorizes the contract or transaction if (i) the material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the board of directors or the committee, and the board of directors or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative votes of a majority of disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors are less than a quorum; (ii) the material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the board of a majority of disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors, are less than a quorum; (ii) the material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders; or (iii) the contract or transaction is fair as to the corporation as of the time it is

		authorized, approved or ratified by the board of directors, a committee thereof or the stockholders.
Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses of Directors and Officers	Under the WBCL, a corporation is required to indemnify a director or officer for all reasonable expenses incurred in the defense of a proceeding to the extent that he or she has been successful on the merits or otherwise and was a party to such proceeding due to the fact he or she was a director or officer of such corporation. In addition, the WBCL permits a corporation to indemnify a director or officer against liability incurred in a proceeding to which the director or officer was a party because he or she is a director or officer of such corporation unless liability was incurred due to the fact the director or officer breached or failed to perform a fiduciary duty constituting (i) a willful failure to deal fairly with the corporation or its shareholders in a matter in which the director has a material conflict of interest, (ii) a violation of criminal law, unless the director had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was lawful or no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful, (iii) a transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit, or (iv) willful misconduct. The WBCL allows a corporation to pay or reimburse the reasonable expenses of a director or officer who is party to a proceeding, upon written request, so long as the director or officer provides the corporation with (a) a written affirmation of his or her good faith belief that he or she has not breached or failed to perform his or her fiduciary duties and (b) a written	Under the DGCL, a corporation must indemnify a director or officer to the extent the person is successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of an action, suit or proceeding by which such director or officer is party by reason of the fact that he or she is a director or officer of such corporation. In addition, the DGCL permits a corporation to indemnify its directors or officers from expenses and losses arising out of litigation by reason of the director's or officer's service to the corporation or to another entity at its request, including, in certain circumstances, litigation by or in the right of the corporation, so long as the officer or director acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation; and, in the case of criminal proceedings, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. Unless judicially authorized, corporations may not indemnify a person in connection with a proceeding by or in the right of the corporation in which the person was adjudged liable to the corporation. The DGCL, under certain circumstances, permits a corporation to advance expenses to its officers or directors prior to conclusion of the litigation. In such an event, the DGCL requires officers and directors to undertake to repay advanced expenses if it is ultimately determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation.
	her fiduciary duties, and (b) a written undertaking to repay the allowance, and if requested by the corporation, to pay reasonable interest on such allowance to the extent it is ultimately determined that indemnification is not	The Delaware Charter and Delaware Bylaws provide our directors and officers with indemnification and advancement of expenses to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL.

	proper.	
Limitation on Personal Liability of Directors	The Wisconsin By-Laws provide our directors and officers with indemnification and advancement of expenses to the fullest extent permitted by the WBCL. Under the WBCL, a director is not personally liable for a breach of fiduciary duty except to the extent such breach constitutes (a) a willful failure to deal fairly with the corporation or its shareholders in a matter in which the director has a material conflict of interest, (b) a violation of criminal law, unless the director had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was lawful or no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful, (c) a transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit, or (d) willful misconduct.	Under the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation may eliminate or limit the personal liability of a director for breach of fiduciary duty. A certificate of incorporation may not, however, limit or eliminate a director's personal liability for (a) any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (b) acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (c) payment of unlawful dividends, stock repurchases or redemptions (Section 174 of the DGCL), or (d) any transaction in which the director received an improper personal benefit. The Delaware Charter limits the personal liability of a director for breach of fiduciary duty to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL.
Declaration and Payment of Dividends	Under the WBCL, the Board is prohibited from authorizing the payment of a dividend, if after giving effect to such dividend payment, the Company would be unable to pay its debts as they become due in the ordinary course of business or the Company's total assets would be less than the sum of its total liabilities plus the amount that would be needed, if the Company were to be dissolved at the time of the distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of shareholders whose preferential rights are superior to those receiving the distribution. Under the WBCL, shareholders have	The DGCL provides that a corporation may pay dividends out of surplus or, in case there is no surplus, out of the corporation's net profits for the preceding fiscal year, subject to any restrictions contained in its certificate of incorporation. The Delaware Charter will contain no such restrictions.
Appraisal Rights	Under the WBCL, shareholders have appraisal or dissenter's rights, respectively, if certain corporate actions, such as a merger, occur. These rights include the rights to dissent from voting to approve such	Under the DGCL, stockholders generally have appraisal rights if a merger or consolidation is to be effected pursuant to Section 251 of the DGCL. In order to exercise appraisal rights, stockholders must not vote in

Γ	· · ·	
	corporate action and to demand fair value for the shares of the dissenting shareholder. If a proposed corporate action creating dissenters' rights is submitted to a vote at a shareholders meeting, a shareholder who wishes to assert dissenters' rights must (i) deliver to the corporation, before the vote is taken, written notice of his intent to demand payment for his shares if the proposed action is effected and (ii) not vote his shares for the proposed action. If fair value is not settled, the WBCL provides various procedures for the dissenter and the corporation to arrive at a fair value, which may ultimately be resolved by petition to a circuit court of the county in Wisconsin where a the corporation's principal office or registered office is located.	favor of the merger or consolidation nor consent thereto in writing. If a proposed merger or consolidation for which appraisal rights are provided is submitted to a vote at a stockholders meeting, a stockholder who wishes to assert appraisal rights must (i) deliver to the corporation, before the vote is taken, written demand for appraisal of such stockholder's shares and (ii) not vote his or her shares in favor of the proposed merger or consolidation. If the fair value of the shares is unsettled, the DGCL provides various procedures for the shareholder(s) exercising appraisal rights and the corporation to arrive at a fair value, which may ultimately be resolved by petition to the Court of Chancery where a corporation's principal office or registered office is located. The DGCL provides an exception to a stockholder's appraisal rights commonly known as the "market-out" avcention.
		exception. Under this exception, appraisal rights will not be available if stockholders hold stock of a corporation that is either (i) listed on a national securities exchange or (ii) held of record by over 2,000 holders. After the Reincorporation, NRC Delaware's stock will continue to be
		traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, and therefore subject to the market-out exception in the event of a merger or consolidation. Holders of NRC Delaware common
		holders of NRC Delaware common stock will not have appraisal rights under Delaware law while the market- out exception is applicable, except if such holders would receive consideration in a transaction other than (a) stock of the surviving corporation, (b) stock of any other corporation that is or will be listed on a national securities exchange or held by over 2,000 stockholders, (c) cash in lieu of fractional shares or (d) any

		combination of the foregoing.
Filing and License Fees	<b>č</b> 1	1

#### **Anticipated Federal Income Tax Consequences of Reincorporation**

The Company intends the Reincorporation to be a tax-free reorganization under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Assuming the Reincorporation qualifies as a tax-free reorganization, the holders of the Company's common stock will not recognize any gain or loss under the U.S. federal income tax laws as a result of the consummation of the Reincorporation, and neither will the Company. At the time the Reincorporation becomes effective, each holder will receive the same basis in NRC Delaware's common stock as that holder had in their corresponding shares of common stock of NRC Wisconsin and the holding period for the shares of NRC Delaware common stock will include the holding period for shares of the NRC Wisconsin common stock converted therefor.

This proxy statement only discusses U.S. federal income tax consequences and has done so only for your general information. This proxy statement does not address all of the federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to particular shareholders based upon individual circumstances or to shareholders who are subject to special rules, such as, financial institutions, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, foreign holders or holders who acquired their shares as compensation, whether through employee stock options or otherwise. This proxy statement does not address the tax consequences under state, local or foreign laws.

This discussion is based on the Code, regulations, rulings and decisions in effect as of the date of this proxy statement, all of which are subject to differing interpretations and change, possibly with retroactive effect. The Company has neither requested nor received a tax opinion from legal counsel or rulings from the Internal Revenue Service regarding the consequences of the Reincorporation. There can be no assurance that future legislation, regulations, administrative rulings or court decisions would not alter the consequences discussed above.

You should consult with your own tax advisor to determine your particular tax consequences of the Reincorporation, including the applicability and effect of federal, state, local, foreign and other tax laws.

#### **Consequences of Shareholder Vote**

A vote in favor of this proposal is a vote in favor of the Reincorporation and the Plan of Conversion, which will authorize us to file the Wisconsin Certificate, the Delaware Certificate, and the Delaware Charter, and adopt the Delaware Bylaws. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Reincorporation is approved by shareholders, the Board may, in accordance with the Plan of Conversion, abandon the Reincorporation if the Board believes that doing so is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders. If this Proposal 4 is approved and implemented, the provisions of the Delaware Charter will depend upon whether Proposals 5, 6, and 7 are approved. If any or all of Proposals 5, 6, or 7 are approved, the Delaware Charter will include a provision substantively as described in Proposals 5, 6, or 7, as applicable. If any or all of Proposals 5, 6, or 7 are not approved, Proposals 5, 6, or 7 describe the impact on the Delaware Charter, as applicable.

If this Proposal 4 fails to obtain the requisite vote for approval, the Reincorporation will not be consummated and the Company will continue to be incorporated in the State of Wisconsin and governed by the Wisconsin Charter and the Wisconsin By-Laws, subject to the outcome of, and the changes contemplated by, Proposals 5 and 6.

# **Required Vote**

Under the WBCL, the Reincorporation of the Company from a Wisconsin corporation to a Delaware corporation and the associated plan of conversion requires approval by a majority of votes entitled to be cast. In addition, the Reincorporation effectively requires an amendment to the Wisconsin Charter by adopting the revised Delaware Charter. In general, amendments to the Wisconsin Charter require approval by a majority of votes entitled to be cast. However, the Delaware Charter will delete Article 10 of the Wisconsin Charter and will delete the definition of "cause" in Article 3 of the Wisconsin Charter require approval of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of all of the Company's capital stock in order to amend such Articles. Accordingly, the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66-2/3% of the shares entitled to be cast at the annual meeting is required to approve the reincorporation of the Company from the State of Wisconsin to the State of Delaware. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have the same effect as a vote "AGAINST" this proposal.

# THE BOARD RECOMMENDS THE REINCORPORATION OF THE COMPANY FROM THE STATE OF WISCONSIN TO THE STATE OF DELAWARE AND URGES EACH SHAREHOLDER TO VOTE "FOR" SUCH REINCORPORATION. SHARES OF THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK REPRESENTED BY EXECUTED BUT UNMARKED PROXIES WILL BE VOTED "FOR" SUCH REINCORPORATION.

# **PROPOSAL NO. 5 – APPROVAL OF OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION INCREASING THE NUMBER OF AUTHORIZED SHARES OF COMMON STOCK**

## **Proposed Provision**

On May 4, 2021, our Board unanimously approved and adopted a resolution to increase the number of authorized shares of the Company's Common Stock.

As proposed, Article 4 to the Delaware Charter would state as follows:

# ARTICLE 4 <u>AUTHORIZED CAPITAL</u>

The total amount of stock of which the Corporation shall have the authority to issue is One Hundred-Twelve Million (112,000,000) shares, consisting of: (i) One Hundred-Ten Million (110,000,000) shares of a class designated as "Common Stock," with a par value of \$.001 per share; and (ii) Two Million (2,000,000) shares of a class designated as "Preferred Stock," with a par value of \$.01 per share.

The designation, relative rights, preferences and limitations of the shares of each class and the authority of the Board of Directors of the Corporation to establish and to designate series of Preferred Stock and to fix variations in the relative rights, preferences and limitations as between such series, shall be as set forth herein.

- A. Preferred Stock.
- (1) Series and Variations Between Series. The Board of Directors of the Corporation is authorized, to the full extent permitted under the DGCL and the provisions of this Section A, to provide for the issuance of the Preferred Stock in series, each of such series to be distinctively designated, and to have such redemption rights, dividend rights, rights on dissolution or distribution of assets, conversion or exchange rights, voting powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights, if any, and such qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof as shall be provided by the Board of Directors of the Corporation consistent with the provisions of this Article 4.
- (2) <u>Dividends</u>. Before any dividends shall be paid or set apart for payment upon shares of Common Stock, the holders of each series of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive dividends at the rate (which may be fixed or variable) and at such times as specified in the particular series. The holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall have no rights to participate with the holders of shares of Common Stock in any distribution of dividends in excess of the preferential dividends, if any, fixed for such Preferred Stock.
- (3) <u>Liquidation Rights</u>. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of shares of each series of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Corporation in money or money's worth the preferential amount, if any, specified in the particular series for each share at the time outstanding together with all accrued but unpaid dividends thereon, before any of such assets shall be paid or distributed to holders of Common Stock. The holders of Preferred Stock shall have no rights to participate with the holders of Common Stock in the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders in excess of the preferential amount, if any, fixed for such Preferred Stock.

(4) <u>Voting Rights</u>. The holders of Preferred Stock shall have only such voting rights as are fixed for shares of each series by the Board of Directors pursuant to this Section A or are provided, to the extent applicable, by the DGCL.

# B. Common Stock

- (1) <u>Voting Rights</u>. Except as otherwise provided by the DGCL, and except as may be determined by the Board of Directors with respect to the Preferred Stock pursuant to Section A of this Article 4, only the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to vote for the election of directors of the Corporation and for all other corporate purposes. Upon any such vote the holders of Common Stock shall, except as otherwise provided by law, be entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held by them respectively.
- (2) <u>Dividends</u>. Subject to the provisions of this Article 4, the Board of Directors of the Corporation may, in its sole discretion, out of funds legally available for the payment of dividends and at such times and in such manner as determined by the Board of Directors, declare and pay dividends or other distributions on the Common Stock.
- (3) <u>Liquidation Rights</u>. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, after there shall have been paid to or set aside for the holders of Preferred Stock the full preferential amounts, if any, to which they are entitled, the holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive pro rata, according to the number of shares held by each, the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to the holders of Common Stock.

C. <u>Preemptive Rights</u>. No holder of shares of any class of capital stock of the Corporation shall have any preferential or preemptive right to acquire unissued shares of capital stock of the Corporation or securities convertible into such shares or conveying a right to subscribe for or acquire shares.

## **Purpose and Effect of Proposed Article 4**

Our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation currently authorize the issuance of up to 60,000,000 shares of Common Stock and 2,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock. As the close of business on May 5, 2021, there were approximately 25,439,013 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding and 2,135,813 shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance pursuant to (i) outstanding option awards, (ii) the Director Plan, and (iii) our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan.

If this proposal is approved by shareholders, upon its effectiveness we will have a total of 110,000,000 authorized shares of Common Stock, with approximately 25,439,013 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding as of May 5, 2021, and approximately 2,135,813 shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance, leaving a balance of 82,425,174 shares of Common Stock authorized and not reserved for any specific purpose.

Our Board believes it is in the best interests of the Company to increase the number of authorized shares of our Common Stock in order to give the Company greater flexibility in considering and planning for future general corporate needs, including, but not limited to, stock splits, the offer and sale of Common Stock in one or more public offerings or private placements, the grant of Common Stock or warrants, options or other convertible securities in one or more strategic transactions, stock dividends, grants under equity compensation plans, as well as other general corporation transactions. Our Board believes that additional authorized shares of Common Stock will provide increased flexibility to the

Company to take timely advantage of any market conditions and favorable financing and acquisition opportunities that may become available to the Company. The authorized but unissued shares will only be issued at the direction of the Board, and if required by applicable law or regulation, upon separate stockholder approval.

The increase in the authorized shares of Common Stock could, under certain circumstances, have an anti-takeover effect or delay or prevent a change in control of the Company by providing the Company the capability to engage in actions that would be dilutive to a potential acquirer, to pursue alternative transactions, or to otherwise increase the potential cost to acquire control of the Company. Thus, while the Company currently has no intent to employ the additional unissued authorized shares as an antitakeover device, the proposal may have the effect of discouraging future unsolicited takeover attempts.

The proposed increase in the number of authorized shares of the Company's Common Stock will not change the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding, nor will it have any immediate dilutive effect or change the rights of current holders of the Company's Common Stock. Any newly authorized shares of Common Stock will be identical to the shares of Common Stock now issued and outstanding. However, the issuance of additional shares of Common Stock authorized by this proposal may occur at times or under circumstances as to have a dilutive effect on earnings per share, book value per share or the percentage voting or ownership interest of the present holders of the Company's common stock.

#### **Consequences of Shareholder Vote**

If both Proposal 5 and Proposal 4 are approved by our shareholders, the Company will be authorized to reincorporate in the State of Delaware, file the Delaware Certificate and Delaware Charter with the Secretary of State for the State of Delaware, and adopt the Delaware Bylaws. In such an event, Article 4 of the Delaware Charter will provide that the Company is authorized to issue 110,000,000 shares of common stock.

If this Proposal 5 is approved by our shareholders but Proposal 4 does not obtain the approval of our shareholders, the Company will not reincorporate in the State of Delaware and the Company will continue to be incorporated in the State of Wisconsin, and, consistent with the intent of this Proposal 5, the Company will file an amendment to our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Wisconsin Department of Financial Institutions increasing the number of authorized shares of Common Stock from 60,000,000 shares to 110,000,000 shares. In such an event, the amended provision in our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporated in our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation will be substantially similar to the provision proposed above, except that references to "Article 4" will instead refer to "Article 2" and references to the "DGCL" will instead refer to the "WBCL."

If this Proposal 5 is not approved by our shareholders, the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock will not be increased, and the number of shares of Common Stock authorized by the Delaware Charter (if Proposal 4 is approved) or the Wisconsin Charter (if Proposal 4 is not approved) will continue to be 60,000,000 shares.

#### **Required Vote**

Approval of this Proposal 5 requires an affirmative vote of holders of at least a majority of the votes to which all of the shareholders of the Company would be entitled to cast at the annual meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have the same effect as a vote "AGAINST" this proposal.

# THE BOARD RECOMMENDS AMENDING OUR AMENDED AND RESTATED ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND URGES EACH SHAREHOLDER TO VOTE "FOR" SUCH AMENDMENT. SHARES OF THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK REPRESENTED BY

# EXECUTED BUT UNMARKED PROXIES WILL BE VOTED "FOR" AMENDING OUR AMENDED AND RESTATED ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION TO INCREASE THE NUMBER OF AUTHORIZED SHARES OF COMMON STOCK.

## PROPOSAL NO. 6 – APPROVAL OF OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION REMOVING RESTRICTIONS ON BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

## Background

On May 4, 2021, in connection with the Reincorporation, our Board unanimously approved and adopted a resolution to remove restrictions and limitations regarding business combinations with interested shareholders from the Delaware Charter. Currently, Article 9 of our Wisconsin Charter restricts business combinations with interested shareholders by incorporating a substantial portion of the WBCL's "Business Combination" statute.

Article 9 of the Wisconsin Charter regulates a broad range of "business combinations" between the Company and an "interested stockholder." Article 9 of the Wisconsin Charter defines a "business combination" to include a merger or share exchange, sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer, or other disposition of assets equal to at least 5% of the market value of the stock or assets of the Company or 10% of its earning power, issuance of stock or rights to purchase stock with a market value equal to 5% of our outstanding stock, adoption of a plan of liquidation, and certain other transactions involving an "interested stockholder."

Article 9 of the Wisconsin Charter defines an "interested stockholder" as a person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 10% of the voting power of the outstanding voting stock of the Company, or who is an affiliate or associate of the Company and beneficially owned 10% of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock within the last three years. Article 9 of the Wisconsin Charter prohibits the Company from engaging in a business combination (other than certain business combinations which are specifically excluded) with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date such person becomes an interested stockholder, unless the Board approved the business combination or the acquisition of the stock that resulted in a person becoming an interested stockholder before such acquisition. Additionally, business combinations after the three-year period following the stock acquisition date are permitted only if: (i) the Board approved the acquisition of our stock prior to the acquisition date; (ii) the business combination is approved by a majority of our outstanding voting stock not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; (iii) the consideration to be received by shareholders meets certain requirements with respect to form and amount; or (iv) the business combination is of a type specifically excluded by Article 9 of the Wisconsin Charter.

#### **Reasons for Removing Business Combination Restrictions**

The Board believes that it is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders to remove these business combination restrictions as they may limit the Company's ability to engage in certain transactions which may otherwise benefit the Company's growth and strategic plan. Additionally, these business combination restrictions are viewed unfavorably by some institutional investors as they could have an anti-takeover effect or otherwise restrict the Company's ability to maximize value for its shareholders. Moreover, as described under Proposal 4, the business combination restrictions can act as an impediment to large shareholders selling their shares in orderly block sales instead of prolonged open market sales. The Board believes that removing these restrictions would help facilitate dispositions of our Common Stock by large stockholders in transactions that do not create downward pressure on the price of our Common Stock, which in turn may help deconcentrate the ownership of our Common Stock and increase our public float and liquidity for all shareholders.

The Board also believes that these business combination restrictions are unduly burdensome and unnecessary if the Company reincorporates from the State of Wisconsin to the State of Delaware. In connection with the Reincorporation, shareholders are being asked approve opting out of DGCL Section 203, which imposes similar restrictions on business combinations as those in Article 9 of our Wisconsin Charter. If shareholders approved opting-out of DGCL Section 203, but we did not remove the business combination restrictions from our Delaware Charter, we would continue to be subject to restrictions on business combinations, which would largely defeat the purpose of opting out of DGCL Section 203. Accordingly, the Board believes restrictions on business combinations should be removed from the Delaware Charter for the same reasons identified in Proposal 7 below.

#### **Consequences of Shareholder Vote**

If both Proposal 6 and Proposal 4 are approved by our shareholders, the Company will be authorized to reincorporate in the State of Delaware, file the Delaware Certificate and Delaware Charter with the Secretary of State for the State of Delaware, and adopt the Delaware Bylaws. In such an event, the Delaware Charter will not include provisions restricting business combinations.

If this Proposal 6 is approved by our shareholders, but Proposal 4 fails to obtain shareholder approval, then consistent with the intent of this Proposal 6, the Company will file an amendment to our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Wisconsin Department of Financial Institutions removing the provisions of Article 9.

If this Proposal 6 is not approved by our shareholders, the Delaware Charter (if Proposal 4 is approved) or the Wisconsin Charter (if Proposal 4 is not approved) will continue to include provisions restricting business combinations substantially similar to those in Article 9 in our current Wisconsin Charter.

## **Required Vote**

This Proposal 6 seeks to amend Article 9 of our Wisconsin Charter, which requires the approval of at least 66-2/3% of the shares entitled to be cast in order to be amended. Accordingly, the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66-2/3% of the shares entitled to be cast at the annual meeting is required to approve removing restrictions on business combinations in our Delaware Charter. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have the same effect as a vote "AGAINST" this proposal.

# THE BOARD RECOMMENDS REMOVING PROVISIONS IN OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION RESTRICTING BUSINESS COMBINATIONS AND URGES EACH SHAREHOLDER TO VOTE "FOR" REMOVING SUCH PROVISIONS IN OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION. SHARES OF THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK REPRESENTED BY EXECUTED BUT UNMARKED PROXIES WILL BE VOTED "FOR" REMOVING SUCH PROVISONS IN OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION.

# PROPOSAL NO. 7 – APPROVAL OF A PROVISON IN OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OPTING OUT OF DGCL SECTION 203

# **Proposed Provision**

On May 4, 2021, our Board unanimously approved and adopted a resolution to add a provision in the Delaware Charter, Article 9, which would opt the Company out of Section 203 of the DGCL. As proposed, Article 9 to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation would state as follows:

#### ARTICLE 9 DGCL SECTION 203

The Corporation hereby expressly elects not to be governed by Section 203 of the DGCL.

#### **Purpose and Effect of Proposed Article 9**

Our Board believes that it is in the best interests of the Company and our shareholders to opt out of DGCL Section 203. DGCL Section 203 is an anti-takeover provision that applies to Delaware corporations that either have shares of voting stock listed on a national securities exchange or have more than 2,000 record holders of voting stock. DGCL Section 203 generally provides that any person or entity who acquires 15% or more in voting power of a corporation's voting stock (thereby becoming an "interested stockholder") may not engage in a wide range of transactions (referred to as "business combinations") with the corporation for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder, subject to certain exceptions. The exceptions are (i) the board of directors of the corporation has approved, prior to the acquisition date, either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the person becoming an interested stockholder, (ii) upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the person becoming an interested stockholder, that person owns at least 85% in voting power of the corporation's voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced (excluding certain shares), or (iii) the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at a stockholder meeting, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested stockholder. Under DGCL Section 203, a corporation can elect not to be subject to DGCL Section 203 by amendment of its certificate of incorporation. Subject to certain exceptions that do not apply to the Company, such amendment does not take effect until twelve months after its adoption because the Company's voting stock is listed on a national securities exchange. The description of DGCL Section 203 set forth in this proxy statement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the text of DGCL Section 203. Our Board believes that DGCL Section 203 results in unnecessary additional requirements with respect to potential transactions and opting out of DGCL Section 203 would eliminate a potential hurdle to a potential transaction that the Board believes to be in the best interests of the Company. Moreover, as described under Proposals 4 and 6, business combination restrictions such as those in DGCL Section 203 can act as an impediment to large shareholders selling their shares in orderly block sales instead of prolonged open market sales. The Board believes that removing these restrictions would help facilitate dispositions of our Common Stock by large stockholders in transactions that do not create downward pressure on the price of our Common Stock, which in turn may help deconcentrate the ownership of our Common Stock and increase our public float and liquidity for all shareholders.

#### **Consequences of Shareholder Vote**

This Proposal 7 is conditioned upon the approval of Proposal 4 contained in this proxy statement. If Proposals 4 and 7 are approved by our shareholders, the Company will be authorized to reincorporate in the State of Delaware, file the Delaware Certificate and Delaware Charter with the Secretary of State for the State of Delaware, and adopt the Delaware Bylaws. In such event, the Delaware Charter will include a

provision opting out of DGCL Section 203 and, due to the Company's voting stock being listed on a national securities exchange, such provision does not take effect until twelve months after its adoption. Following such twelve month period, the Company will not be subject to any restrictions imposed by DGCL Section 203.

If this Proposal 7 is approved by our shareholders, but Proposal 4 fails to obtain shareholder approval, then the approval of this Proposal 7 will have no force or effect, the Reincorporation will not be consummated, and the Company will continue to be incorporated in the State of Wisconsin and governed by the Wisconsin Charter and the Wisconsin By-Laws, subject to the outcome of, and the changes contemplated by, Proposals 5 and 6.

If this Proposal 7 is not approved by our shareholders, but Proposal 4 is approved by our shareholders, the Company's Delaware Charter will not opt-out of DGCL Section 203 and the Company will be subject to DGCL Section 203. If this Proposal 7 is not approved by our shareholders and Proposal 4 fails to obtain shareholder approval, then the Company will continue to be incorporated in the State of Wisconsin and governed by the Wisconsin Charter and the Wisconsin By-Laws, subject to the outcome of, and the changes contemplated by, Proposals 5 and 6.

## **Required Vote**

Approval of this proposal requires an affirmative vote of holders of at least a majority of the votes to which all of the shareholders of the Company would be entitled to cast at the annual meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have the same effect as a vote "AGAINST" this proposal.

# THE BOARD RECOMMENDS INCLUDING A PROVISION IN OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OPTING OUT OF DGCL SECTION 203 IN CONNECTION WITH THE REINCORPORATION AND URGES EACH SHAREHOLDER TO VOTE "FOR" INCLUDING SUCH A PROVISION IN OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION. SHARES OF THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK REPRESENTED BY EXECUTED BUT UNMARKED PROXIES WILL BE VOTED "FOR" INCLUDING SUCH A PROVISON IN OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OPTING OUT OF DGCL SECTION 203.

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

#### **Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

KPMG LLP acted as the independent registered public accounting firm for us in 2020. The Audit Committee is solely responsible for the selection, retention, oversight and, when appropriate, termination of our independent registered public accounting firm.

The fees to KPMG LLP for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Audit Fees <sup>(1)</sup>	\$457,810	\$449,748
Audit-Related Fees <sup>(2)</sup>	134,500	134,726
Tax Fees <sup>(3)</sup>	83,285	203,336
All Other Fees		
Total	\$675,595	\$787,810

(1) Audit of annual financial statements, review of financial statements included in Form 10-Q and other services normally provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filings, including out-of-pocket expenses.

(2) Information security audit services, including out-of-pocket expenses.

(3) Tax consultations and tax return preparation including out-of-pocket expenses. Of this amount, \$71,727 related to tax return preparation services and \$11,558 related to tax consulting services.

The Audit Committee has established pre-approval policies and procedures with respect to audit and permitted non-audit services to be provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. Pursuant to these policies and procedures, the Audit Committee may form, and delegate authority to, subcommittees consisting of one or more members when appropriate to grant such pre-approvals, provided that decisions of such subcommittee to grant pre-approvals are presented to the full Audit Committee at its next scheduled meeting. The Audit Committee's pre-approval policies do not permit the delegation of the Audit Committee's responsibilities to management. In 2020, the Audit Committee preapproved all services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm, and no fees to the independent registered public accounting firm were approved pursuant to the de minimis exception under the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules.

# Expenses

The cost of soliciting proxies will be borne by the Company. In addition to soliciting proxies by mail, proxies may be solicited personally and by telephone by certain officers and regular associates of the Company. Such individuals will not be paid any additional compensation for such solicitation. We will reimburse brokers and other nominees for their reasonable expenses in communicating with the persons for whom they hold Common Stock.

#### **Multiple Shareholders Sharing the Same Address**

Pursuant to the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, services that deliver our communications to shareholders that hold their stock through a bank, broker or other holder of record may deliver to multiple shareholders sharing the same address a single copy of our annual report to shareholders and proxy statement, unless we have received contrary instructions from one or more of the shareholders. Upon written or oral request, we will promptly deliver a separate copy of the annual report to shareholders and/or proxy statement to any shareholder at a shared address to which a single copy of each document was delivered. For future deliveries of annual reports to shareholders and/or proxy statement was delivered. Shareholders sharing an address who are currently receiving multiple copies of the annual report to shareholders and/or proxy statement was delivered. Shareholders and/or proxy statement may also request deliver shareholders and/or proxy statement was delivered. Shareholders and/or proxy statement may also request deliver shareholders and/or proxy statement was delivered. Shareholders and/or proxy statement may also request delivery of a single copy. Shareholders may notify us of their requests by calling or writing Kevin R. Karas, Secretary, NRC Health, at (402) 475-2525 or 1245 Q Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68508.

#### **Shareholder Proposals**

Proposals that our shareholders intend to present at and have included in our proxy statement for the 2022 annual meeting pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Rule 14a-8"), must be received by us by the close of business on February 12, 2022. In addition, a shareholder who otherwise intends to present business at the 2022 annual meeting (including nominating persons for election as directors) must comply with the requirements set forth in our By-Laws. Among other things, to bring business before an annual meeting, a shareholder must give written notice thereof, complying with the By-Laws, to the Secretary of the Company not less than 60 days and not more than 90 days prior to the second Wednesday in the month of April. In the event, however, that the date of the annual meeting is advanced by more than 30 days or delayed by more than 60 days from the second Wednesday in the month of April, in order to be timely notice by the shareholder must be received not earlier than the 90th day prior to the date of such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (i) the 60th day prior to such annual meeting and (ii) the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. Under the By-Laws, if we do not receive notice of a shareholder proposal submitted otherwise than pursuant to Rule 14a-8 (i.e., proposals shareholders intend to present at the 2022 annual meeting but do not intend to include in our proxy statement for such meeting) prior to February 12, 2022, then the notice will be considered untimely and we will not be required to present such proposal at the 2022 annual meeting. If the Board chooses to present such proposal at the 2022 annual meeting, then the persons named in proxies solicited by the Board for the 2022 annual meeting may exercise discretionary voting power with respect to such proposal.

> By Order of the Board of Directors NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

Kevin R. Karas Secretary

June 3, 2021

# NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

# PLAN OF CONVERSION

This Plan of Conversion, dated as of  $[\bullet]$ , 2021 (this "<u>Plan</u>"), of National Research Corporation, a Wisconsin corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), sets forth the terms, conditions, and procedures for the conversion of the Company from a Wisconsin corporation to a Delaware corporation pursuant to Sections 180.1161 and 180.1103 of the Wisconsin Business Corporation Law (the "<u>WBCL</u>") and Section 265 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "<u>DGCL</u>").

WHEREAS, conversion of a Wisconsin corporation into a Delaware corporation is permitted by Sections 180.1161 and 180.1103 of the WBCL and Section 265 of the DGCL;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "<u>Board</u>") has determined that the conversion of the Company into a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Conversion</u>") is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders;

WHEREAS, the Board has authorized, approved, and adopted the form, terms, and provisions of this Plan and has submitted this Plan to the Company's stockholders for approval;

**WHEREAS**, on June 29, 2021, an annual meeting of the stockholders of the Company was held, whereby this Plan was approved by the stockholders holding a majority of the voting power of the Company; and

**WHEREAS**, this Plan has been approved by the Board and the stockholders of the Company in accordance with the WBCL, DGCL, and the governing documents of the Company.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the Company will be converted to a Delaware corporation in accordance with the provisions of this Plan:

#### 1. <u>Conversion; Effect of Conversion</u>.

- a) At the Effective Time (as defined below), the Company will be converted into the Converted Entity (as defined below), pursuant to, and in accordance with Sections 180.1161 and 180.1103 of the WBCL and Section 265 of the DGCL, whereupon the previous organizational form of Company shall cease, and the Company will continue its existence in the organizational form of a Delaware corporation.
- b) At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Conversion and without any further action on the part of the Company or its stockholders, the Converted Entity shall, for all purposes of the laws of the State of Delaware be deemed to be the same entity as the Company. At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Conversion and without any further action of the part of the Company or its stockholders, for all purposes of the laws of the State of Delaware, all of the rights, privileges, and powers of the Company, and all property, whether real, personal or mixed, and all debts due to the Company, as well as all other things and causes of action belonging to the Company, shall remain vested in the Converted Entity and shall be the property of the Converted Entity and the title to any real property vested by deed or otherwise

in the Company shall not revert or in any way be impaired by reason of the Conversion; but all rights of creditors and all liens upon any property of the Company shall be preserved unimpaired, and all debts, liabilities, and duties of the Company shall remain attached to the Converted Entity at the Effective Time, and may be enforced against the Converted Entity to the same extent as if said debts, liabilities, and duties had been originally incurred or contracted by the Converted Entity in its capacity as a corporation of the State of Delaware. The rights, privileges, powers, and interests in property of the Company, as well as the debts, liabilities, and duties of the Company, shall not be deemed, as a consequence of the Conversion, to have been transferred to the Converted Entity at the Effective Time for any purpose of the laws of the State of Delaware.

- c) The Company shall not be required to wind up its affairs or pay its liabilities and distribute its assets, and the Conversion shall not be deemed to constitute a dissolution of the Company and shall constitute a continuation of the existence of the Company in the form of a Delaware corporation. The Converted Entity is the same entity as the Company. The Conversion shall not be deemed to effect any obligations or liabilities of the Company incurred prior to the Effective Time or the personal liability of any person incurred prior to the Effective Time.
- d) At the Effective Time, the name of the Converted Entity shall be "National Research Corporation" and it will be subject to all provisions of the DGCL, except that notwithstanding Section 106 of the DGCL, the existence of the Converted Entity shall be deemed to have commenced on the date the Company commenced its existence in the State of Wisconsin (September 8, 1997).
- 2. <u>Filings</u>. As promptly as practicable following the date hereof, the Company shall cause the Conversion to be effective by:
  - a) Executing and filing (or causing to be executed and filed) a Certificate of Conversion pursuant to Section 180.1161 of the WBCL substantially in the form set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto with the Wisconsin Department of Financial Institutions;
  - b) Executing and filing (or causing to be executed and filed) a Certificate of Conversion pursuant to Section 265 of the DGCL substantially in the form set forth in <u>Exhibit B</u> attached hereto (the "<u>Delaware Certificate of Conversion</u>") with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware; and
  - c) Executing, acknowledging, and filing (or causing to be executed, acknowledged, or filed) a Certificate of Incorporation of National Research Corporation substantially in the form set forth in <u>Exhibit C</u> attached hereto (the "<u>Delaware</u> <u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>") with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.
- 3. <u>Effective Time</u>. The Conversion shall become effective at 5:01 p.m. Eastern Standard Time upon the filing the Delaware Certificate of Conversion and Delaware Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the time of the effectiveness of the Conversion, the "<u>Effective Time</u>").

- 4. <u>Effect of Conversion on Common Stock</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan, at the Effective Time, by virtue of the Conversion and without any further action on the part of the Company or its stockholders, each share of common stock in the Company, par value \$.001 per share (the "<u>Company Common Stock</u>") issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall automatically be converted into one share of common stock in the Converted Entity, par value \$.001 per share (the "<u>Converted Entity</u>, par value \$.001 per share (the "<u>Converted Entity</u>, par value \$.001 per share (the "<u>Converted Entity</u>, <u>Common Stock</u>").
- 5. <u>Effect of Conversion on Stock Options, Warrants, and Other Rights to Acquire Shares of</u> <u>Common Stock</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan, at the Effective Time, by virtue of the Conversion and without any further action on the part of the Company or its stockholders, each option, warrant, and other right to acquire shares of the Company Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall automatically be converted into an equivalent option, warrant, or other right to acquire, as applicable, upon the same terms and conditions (including, without limitation, the exercise price per share applicable to such option, warrant, or other right to acquire) as were in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, to the same number of shares of Converted Entity Common Stock.
- 6. <u>Effect of Conversion on Employee Benefit, Incentive Compensation, or Other Similar</u> <u>Plans</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan, at the Effective Time, by virtue of the Conversion and without any further action on the part of the Company or its stockholders, each employee benefit plan, incentive compensation plan, or other similar plan to which the Company is a party shall automatically continue to be a plan of the Converted Entity. To the extent that any such plan provides for the issuance of Company Common Stock, at the Effective Time, such plan shall be deemed to provide for the issuance of Converted Entity Common Stock. A number of shares of Converted Entity Common Stock shall be reserved for issuance under any such plan equal to the number of shares of Company Common Stock so reserved immediately prior to the Effective Time.
- 7. <u>Effect of Conversion on Stock Certificates</u>. The holders of the Company Common Stock will not be required to exchange their stock certificates for new stock certificates of the Converted Entity. Following the Effective Time, any stock certificates of the Company submitted to the Converted Entity for transfer, whether pursuant to a sale or otherwise, will automatically be exchanged for the stock certificates of the Converted Entity. The holders of the Company Common Stock should not destroy any stock certificate(s) and should not submit any certificate(s) to the Company or the Converted Entity unless and until requested to do so.
- 8. <u>Effect of Conversion on Directors and Officers</u>. The members of the Board and the officers of the Company immediately prior to the Effective Time shall continue in office following the Effective Time as the directors and officers of the Converted Entity, respectively, until the expiration of their respective terms of office and until their successors have been duly elected and qualified, or until their earlier death, resignation or removal.
- 9. <u>Termination</u>. At any time prior to the Effective Time and notwithstanding the approval of this Plan by the stockholders of the Company, this Plan may be terminated and the

Conversion may be abandoned by an action of the Board. In the event of the termination of this Plan in accordance with its terms, this Plan will be void and have no force or effect, without any liability or obligation on the part of the Company.

- 10. <u>Amendment</u>. The Board may amend this Plan at any time prior to the approval of this Plan by the stockholders of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Plan may be amended or modified by the Board at any time prior to the Effective Time, provided that such amendment shall not change (a) the amount or kind of shares or other securities to be received hereunder by the stockholders of the Company, (b) any term of the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Converted Entity, other than changes permitted to be made without stockholder approval by the DGCL, or (c) any of the terms and conditions of this Plan if such alteration or change would adversely affect the stockholders of the Company. This Plan may not be amended except by an instrument in writing signed by the Company.
- 11. <u>Filings, Licenses, Permits, Titled Property, Etc</u>. As necessary, following the Effective Time, the Converted Entity shall apply for new qualifications to conduct business (including as a foreign corporation), licenses, permits and similar authorizations on its behalf and in its own name in connection with the Conversion and to reflect the fact that it is a corporation duly formed and validly existing under the laws of the State of Delaware. As required or appropriate, following the Effective Time, all real, personal or intangible property of the Converted Entity which was titled or registered in the name of the Company shall be re-titled or re-registered, as applicable, in the name of the Converted Entity by appropriate filings or notices to the appropriate party (including, without limitation, any applicable governmental agencies).
- 12. Further Assurances. If, at any time after the Effective Time, the Converted Entity shall determine or be advised that any deeds, bills of sale, assignments, agreements, documents or assurances or any other acts or things are necessary, desirable or proper, consistent with the terms of this Plan, (a) to vest, perfect or confirm, of record or otherwise, in the Converted Entity its right, title or interest in, to or under any of the rights, privileges, immunities, powers, purposes, franchises, properties or assets of the Company, or (b) to otherwise carry out the purposes of this Plan, the Converted Entity, its officers and directors and the designees of its officers and directors, are hereby authorized to solicit in the name of the Converted Entity any third-party consents or other documents required to be delivered by any third-party, to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the Converted Entity all such deeds, bills of sale, assignments, agreements, documents and assurances and do, in the name and on behalf of the Converted Entity, all such other acts and things necessary, desirable or proper to vest, perfect or confirm its right, title or interest in, to or under any of the rights, privileges, immunities, powers, purposes, franchises, properties or assets of the Company and otherwise to carry out the purposes of this Plan.
- 13. <u>Delaware Bylaws</u>. To the fullest extent permitted by law, at the Effective Time, the bylaws of the Converted Entity shall be substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit D</u> (the "<u>Delaware Bylaws</u>"), and the Converted Entity's board of directors shall approve and ratify the Delaware Bylaws as promptly as practicable following the Effective Time.

- 14. <u>Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. This Plan shall not confer any rights or remedies upon any person other than as expressly provided herein.
- 15. <u>Implementation and Interpretation</u>. This Plan shall be implemented and interpreted, prior to the Effective Time, by the Board and, upon the Effective Time, by the board of directors of the Converted Entity, (a) each of which shall have full power and authority to delegate and assign any matters covered hereunder to any other party(ies), including, without limitation, any officers of the Company or the Converted Entity, as the case may be, and (b) the interpretations and decisions of which shall be final, binding and conclusive on all parties.
- 16. <u>Severability</u>. Whenever possible, each provision of this Plan will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Plan is held to be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision will be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of this Plan.
- 17. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Plan shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the conflict of law provisions thereof.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Plan of Conversion to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

# **National Research Corporation**

a Wisconsin corporation

By:

Name: Kevin R. Karas Title: Senior Vice President Finance, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary



State of Wisconsin DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS Division of Corporate & Consumer Services

# **FILING FEE \$150.00**

Please check box for (Optional) Expedited service + \$25.00

FORM 1000

# **CERTIFICATE OF CONVERSION**

Sec. 178.1144, 179.76(3) & (5), 180.1161(3) & (5), 181.1161(3) & (5) and 183.1207(3) & (5), Wis. Stats.

#### 1. Before conversion:

Company Name: National Research Corporation				
Indicate (X) Entity Type	<ul> <li>□ General Partnership (Ch. 178, Wis. Stats.)</li> <li>□ Limited Liability Partnership (Ch. 178, Wis. Stats)</li> <li>□ Limited Partnership (Ch. 179, Wis. Stats.)</li> <li>□ Business Corporation (Ch. 180, Wis. Stats.)</li> <li>□ Nonstock Corporation (Ch. 181, Wis. Stats.)</li> <li>□ Limited Liability Company (Ch. 183, Wis. Stats.)</li> </ul>	Organized under the laws of <u>Wisconsin</u> (state or country *)		

\* If a foreign (out-of-state) business entity is converting to a Wisconsin business entity, attach a certificate of status (variously called "certificate of existence" or "certificate of good standing") issued by the Secretary of State or other appropriate official in the jurisdiction where the foreign business entity is organized, to include the name of the business entity and its **date of incorporation** or formation.

#### 2. After conversion:

Company Name: National Research Corporation				

#### DFI/CORP/1000 (02/18)

**3**. A Plan of Conversion containing all the following parts is required to be **attached** as Exhibit A. (<u>NOTE</u>: A template for <u>Plan of Conversion</u> is included in this form. Use of the template is **optional**.)

- A. The name, form of business entity, and identity of the jurisdiction governing the business entity that is to be converted.
- B. The name, form of business entity, and identity of the jurisdiction that will govern the business entity after conversion.
- C. The terms and conditions of the conversion.
- D. The manner and basis of converting the shares or other ownership interests of the business entity that is being converted into shares or other ownership interests of the new form of business entity.
- E. The effective date and time of conversion, if the conversion is to be effective other than at the time of filing the certificate of conversion as provided under sec. 178.0114, 179.11(2), 180.0123, 181.0123 or 183.0111, whichever governs the business entity prior to conversion.
- F. A copy of the statement of partnership authority, registration statement, articles of incorporation, articles of organization, certificate of limited partnership, or other similar governing document of the business entity after conversion as Exhibit B. If converting the entity to another state or country, the governing document is not required. (<u>NOTE</u>: Templates for each are included in this form. Use of the templates is **optional**.)
- G. Other provisions relating to the conversion, as determined by the business entity.

**4.** The Plan of Conversion was approved in accordance with the applicable law of the jurisdiction that governs the organization of the business entity.

5. Registered Agent (Agent for Service of Process) and Registered Office (Agent's business office) of the business entity **PRIOR TO CONVERSION**:

Registered Agent (Agent for Service of	Registered Office:
Process):	301 S. Bedford Street, Suite 1
C T Corporation System	Madison, WI, 53703
Additional Entry for a <b>Limited Partnership</b> or General Partnership only →	Record/Principal Office:

6. Registered Agent (Agent for Service of Process) and Registered Office (Agent's business office) of the business entity AFTER CONVERSION:

Registered Agent (Agent for Service of Process):	Registered Office in WI (Street & Number, City, State (WI) and ZIP code):
C T Corporation System	301 S. Bedford Street, Suite 1 Madison, WI, 53703
Additional Entry for a <b>Limited Partnership</b> or General Partnership only →	Record/Principal Office:

#### DFI/CORP/1000(02/18)

7. Executed on\_\_\_\_\_(date) by the business entity PRIOR TO ITS CONVERSION.

Mark (X) below the title of the person executing the document.

For a corporation Title: 
President OR 
Secretary or other officer title

For a **limited liability company** Title: 
Member OR 
Manager (Signature)

Kevin R. Karas

(Printed Name)

For a **limited partnership/general partnership/ limited liability partnership** Title: 
General Partner 
Partner

This document was drafted by \_

**<u>INSTRUCTIONS</u>** (Ref. Sec. 178.1141, 179.76(3) & (5), 180.1161(3) & (5), 181.1161(3) & (5) and 183.1207(3) & (5), Wis. Stats. for document content)

Please use BLACK ink. Submit one original to State of WI-Dept. of Financial Institutions, Box 93348, Milwaukee WI, 53293-0348, (fees not yet set by rule), payable to the department. Filing fee is **non-refundable**. (If sent by Express or Priority U.S. mail, please visit <u>www.wdfi.org/contact us/</u> for current physical address). This document can be made available in alternate formats upon request to qualifying individuals with disabilities. The original must include an original manual signature. Upon filing, the information in this document becomes public and might be used for purposes other than those for which it was originally furnished. If you have any questions, please contact the Division of Corporate & Consumer Services at 608-261-7577. Hearing-impaired may call 711 for TTY.

**NOTICE:** This form may be used to accomplish a filing required or permitted by statute to be made with the department. Information requested may be used for secondary purposes. This document can be made available in alternate formats upon request to qualifying individuals with disabilities.

1. Enter the company name, type of business entity, and state of organization of business entity **prior to conversion**. Definitions of foreign entity types are set forth in ss. 178.0102(4t)(5) & (6), 179.01(4), 180.0103(9), 181.0103(13) and 183.0102(8), Wis. Stats.

If a foreign (out-of-state) business entity is converting to a Wisconsin business entity, attach a certificate of status (variously called "certificate of existence" or "certificate of good standing") issued by the Secretary of State or other appropriate official in the jurisdiction where the foreign business entity is organized, to include the name of the business entity and its **date of incorporation** or formation.

2. Enter the company name, type of business entity, and state of organization of business entity after conversion.

DFI/CORP/1000(02/18)

#### CERTIFICATE OF CONVERSION

1245 Q Street, Lincoln, Nebraska, 68508

▲ Please provide an email or postal mailing address for the filed copy of the document.

Your phone number during the day: (402) 475-2525

#### INSTRUCTIONS (Cont'd)

**3**. Attach the Plan of Conversion as Exhibit A. If the Plan of Conversion declares a specific effective time or delayed effective time and date, such date may not be prior to the date the document is delivered to the department for filing, nor more than 90 days after delivery. The drafter may either use the template <u>Plan of Conversion</u> provided in this form or may draft a Plan by other means.

**4**. This article states that the Plan of Conversion was approved in accordance with the applicable law of the jurisdiction that governs the organization of the business entity prior to conversion.

5. Except for general partnerships, provide the name of the business entity's registered agent and the address of its registered office **prior** to conversion. If the business entity is a domestic limited partnership or general partnership, provide the address of its record or principal office.

6. Except for general partnerships, provide the name of the business entity's registered agent and the address of its registered office **after** conversion. If the business entity after conversion will be a domestic limited partnership or general partnership, also provide the address of its record or principal office. NOTE: The address of the registered office must describe its physical location, i.e., street name and number, city (in Wisconsin) and ZIP code. P O Box addresses may be included as part of the address (if located in the same community), but are not sufficient alone. Compare the information supplied in Article 6 to see that it agrees with the information set forth in the articles of incorporation or similar governing document attached as Exhibit B.

7. Enter the date of execution and the name and title of the person signing the document. The person executing the document will do so in their capacity as an officer, member, etc., of the business entity prior to its conversion. For example, an officer of the corporation would sign a Certificate of Conversion converting a corporation to a limited liability company.

DFI/CORP/1000(02/18)

# STATE OF DELAWARE CERTIFICATE OF CONVERSION FROM A NON-DELAWARE CORPORATION TO A DELAWARE CORPORATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 265 OF THE DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

- 1.) The jurisdiction where the Non-Delaware Corporation first formed is Wisconsin
- 2.) The jurisdiction immediately prior to filing this Certificate is Wisconsin
- 3.) The date the Non-Delaware Corporation first formed is 09/08/1997
- 4.) The name of the Non-Delaware Corporation immediately prior to filing this Certificate is National Research Corporation
- 5.) The name of the Corporation as set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation is National Research Corporation

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned being duly authorized to sign on behalf of the converting Non-Delaware Corporation have executed this Certificate on the \_\_\_\_\_\_day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, A.D. 2021\_\_\_\_\_.

By:\_\_\_\_\_

Name: Kevin R. Karas Print or Type

Title: Secretary

Print or Type

## CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

#### (Effective [•], 2021)

### ARTICLE 1 <u>NAME</u>

The name of the corporation is National Research Corporation (the "Corporation").

#### ARTICLE 2 <u>REGISTERED OFFICE; REGISTERED AGENT</u>

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, Delaware 1980. The name of the registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

#### ARTICLE 3 <u>PURPOSE</u>

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "<u>DGCL</u>").

#### ARTICLE 4 AUTHORIZED CAPITAL

The aggregate number of shares which the Corporation shall have the authority to issue is One Hundred-Twelve Million (112,000,000) shares, consisting of: (i) One Hundred-Ten Million (110,000,000) shares of a class designated as "Common Stock," with a par value of \$.001 per share; and (ii) Two Million (2,000,000) shares of a class designated as "Preferred Stock," with a par value of \$.01 per share.

The designation, relative rights, preferences and limitations of the shares of each class and the authority of the Board of Directors of the Corporation to establish and to designate series of Preferred Stock and to fix variations in the relative rights, preferences and limitations as between such series, shall be as set forth herein.

#### A. Preferred Stock.

(1) <u>Series and Variations Between Series</u>. The Board of Directors of the Corporation is authorized, to the full extent permitted under the DGCL and the provisions of this Section A, to provide for the issuance of the Preferred Stock in series, each of such series to be distinctively designated, and to have such redemption rights, dividend rights, rights on dissolution or distribution of assets, conversion or exchange rights, voting powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights, if any, and such qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof as shall be provided by the Board of Directors of the Corporation consistent with the provisions of this Article 4.

(2) <u>Dividends</u>. Before any dividends shall be paid or set apart for payment upon shares of Common Stock, the holders of each series of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive dividends at the rate (which may be fixed or variable) and at such times as specified in the particular series. The holders of shares of Preferred Stock shall have no rights to participate with the holders of shares of Common Stock

in any distribution of dividends in excess of the preferential dividends, if any, fixed for such Preferred Stock.

(3) <u>Liquidation Rights</u>. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of shares of each series of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Corporation in money or money's worth the preferential amount, if any, specified in the particular series for each share at the time outstanding together with all accrued but unpaid dividends thereon, before any of such assets shall be paid or distributed to holders of Common Stock. The holders of Preferred Stock shall have no rights to participate with the holders of Common Stock in the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to stockholders in excess of the preferential amount, if any, fixed for such Preferred Stock.

(4) <u>Voting Rights</u>. The holders of Preferred Stock shall have only such voting rights as are fixed for shares of each series by the Board of Directors pursuant to this Section A or are provided, to the extent applicable, by the DGCL.

B. Common Stock

(1) <u>Voting Rights</u>. Except as otherwise provided by the DGCL, and except as may be determined by the Board of Directors with respect to the Preferred Stock pursuant to Section A of this Article 4, only the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to vote for the election of directors of the Corporation and for all other corporate purposes. Upon any such vote the holders of Common Stock shall, except as otherwise provided by law, be entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held by them respectively.

(2) <u>Dividends</u>. Subject to the provisions of this Article 4, the Board of Directors of the Corporation may, in its sole discretion, out of funds legally available for the payment of dividends and at such times and in such manner as determined by the Board of Directors, declare and pay dividends or other distributions on the Common Stock.

(3) <u>Liquidation Rights</u>. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, after there shall have been paid to or set aside for the holders of Preferred Stock the full preferential amounts, if any, to which they are entitled, the holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive pro rata, according to the number of shares held by each, the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to the holders of Common Stock.

C. <u>Preemptive Rights</u>. No holder of shares of any class of capital stock of the Corporation shall have any preferential or preemptive right to acquire unissued shares of capital stock of the Corporation or securities convertible into such shares or conveying a right to subscribe for or acquire shares.

## ARTICLE 5 <u>BYLAWS</u>

In furtherance and not in limitations of the powers conferred by the DGCL, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, alter, amend, change, add to, rescind or repeal, in whole or in part, the bylaws of the Corporation (as the same may be amended and/or restated from time to time, the

"Bylaws") without the assent or vote of the stockholders in any manner not inconsistent with the laws of the State of Delaware or this Certificate of Incorporation.

## ARTICLE 6 BOARD OF DIRECTORS

A. <u>General Powers, Number, Classification and Tenure of Directors</u>. The general powers, number, classification, tenure and qualifications of the directors of the Corporation shall be as set forth in Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of Article III of the Bylaws of the Corporation (and as such Sections shall exist from time to time). Such Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of the Bylaws, or any provision thereof, may only be amended, altered, changed or repealed by the affirmative vote of stockholders holding at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of all classes of capital stock of the Corporation generally possessing the voting rights in the election of directors, considered for this purpose as a single class; provided, however, that the Board of Directors, by resolution adopted by the Requisite Vote (as hereinafter defined), may amend, alter, change or repeal Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of the Bylaws, or any provision thereof, without a vote of the stockholders. As used herein, the term "Requisite Vote" shall mean the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then in office plus one director, but in no case more than all of the directors then in office.

B. <u>Removal of Directors</u>. Any director may be removed from office for cause by the affirmative vote of holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of stock of the voting group of stockholders that elected the director to be removed; provided, however, that if the Board of Directors by resolution adopted by the Requisite Vote shall have recommended removal of a director, then the stockholders may remove such director from office without cause by a majority vote of such outstanding shares.

C. <u>Vacancies</u>. Any vacancy occurring in the Board of Directors, including a vacancy created by the removal of a director or an increase in the number of directors, shall be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum of the Board of Directors; provided, however, that if the vacant office was held by a director elected by a voting group of stockholders, only the remaining directors elected by that voting group shall fill the vacancy. For purposes of this Article 6, a director elected by directors to fill a vacant office pursuant to this Section C shall be deemed to be a director elected by the same voting group of stockholders that elected the director(s) who voted to fill the vacancy. Any director elected pursuant to this Section C shall serve until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his or her successor shall be elected and qualified.

## D. <u>Amendments</u>.

(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Certificate of Incorporation, the provisions of this Article 6 may be amended, altered, changed or repealed only by the affirmative vote of stockholders holding at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of all classes of capital stock of the Corporation generally possessing voting rights in the election of directors, considered for this purpose as a single class.

(2) Notwithstanding the foregoing and any provisions in the Bylaws of the Corporation, whenever the holders of any one or more series of Preferred Stock issued by the Corporation pursuant to Article 4 hereof shall have the right, voting separately as a class or by series, to elect directors at an

annual or special meeting of stockholders, the election, term of office, filling of vacancies and other features of such directorships shall be governed by the terms of the series of Preferred Stock applicable thereto, and such directors so elected shall not be divided into classes unless expressly provided by the terms of the applicable series.

### ARTICLE 7 STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT

Any action required or permitted by this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation or any provision of the DGCL to be taken at an Annual Meeting or Special Meeting of Stockholders may be taken without a meeting if a written consent or consents, describing the action so taken, is signed by all of the stockholders entitled to vote with respect to the subject matter thereof and delivered to the Corporation for inclusion in the corporation records.

#### ARTICLE 8 LIMITATION ON LIABILITY

To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the DGCL, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. If the DGCL is amended after the filing of the Certificate of Incorporation of which this Section A is a part to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

Neither any amendment nor repeal of this Article 8, nor adoption of any provision of the Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation inconsistent with this Article 8, shall eliminate or reduce the effect of this Article 8 in respect of any matter occurring, or any cause of action, suit or proceeding accruing or arising that, but for this Article 8, would accrue or arise, prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption of an inconsistent provision.

#### ARTICLE 9 DGCL SECTION 203

The Corporation hereby expressly elects not to be governed by Section 203 of the DGCL.

#### ARTICLE 10 BOOKS AND RECORDS

The books and records of the Corporation may be kept, subject to the DGCL, outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or in the Bylaws of the Corporation. Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation shall so provide.

#### ARTICLE 11 AMENDMENTS

Subject to the provisions hereof, the Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

## ARTICLE 12 INCORPORATOR

The name and mailing address of the Incorporator are as follows:

The incorporator is Kevin R. Karas, whose address is 1245 Q Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68508.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

I, THE UNDERSIGNED, being the Incorporator hereinbefore named, for the purpose of forming a corporation pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, do make, file and record this Certificate of Incorporation, hereby declaring and certifying that the facts herein stated are true and, accordingly, have hereunto set my hand this  $[\bullet]$  day of  $[\bullet]$ , 2021.

Kevin R. Karas Sole Incorporator

**APPENDIX E** 

# BYLAWS OF NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION (a Delaware corporation)

As amended through [•], 2021

### ARTICLE I. OFFICES

<u>1.01</u> <u>Principal and Business Offices</u>. The Corporation may have such principal and other business offices, either within or without the State of Delaware, as the Board of Directors may designate or as the business of the Corporation may require from time to time.

<u>1.02</u> <u>Registered Office</u>. The registered office of the Corporation required by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") to be maintained in the State of Delaware may be, but need not be, identical with the principal office in the State of Delaware, and the address of the registered office may be changed from time to time by the Board of Directors or by the registered agent. The business office of the registered agent of the Corporation shall be identical to such registered office.

## ARTICLE II. STOCKHOLDERS

2.01 <u>Annual Meeting</u>. The annual meeting of the stockholders (the "Annual Meeting"), commencing with the Annual Meeting in 1998, shall be held on the second Wednesday in April of each year, or at such other time and date as may be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors. In fixing a meeting date for any Annual Meeting, the Board of Directors may consider such factors as it deems relevant within the good faith exercise of its business judgment. At each Annual Meeting, the stockholders shall elect that number of directors equal to the number of directors in the class whose term expires at the time of such meeting. At any such Annual Meeting, only other business properly brought before the meeting in accordance with Section 2.14 of these Bylaws may be transacted. If the election of directors shall not be held on the date designated herein, or fixed as herein provided, for any Annual Meeting, or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors shall cause the election to be held at a special meeting of stockholders (a "Special Meeting") as soon thereafter as is practicable.

### 2.02 Special Meetings.

(a) A Special Meeting may be called only by (i) the Chief Executive Officer, (ii) the President or (iii) the Board of Directors and shall be called by the Corporation upon the demand, in accordance with this Section 2.02, of the holders of record of shares representing at least 10% of all the votes entitled to be cast on any issue proposed to be considered at the Special Meeting.

(b) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to demand a Special Meeting, the Board of Directors may fix a record date to determine the stockholders entitled to make such a demand (the "Demand Record Date"). The Demand Record Date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the Demand Record Date is adopted by the Board of Directors and shall not be more than ten days after the date upon which the resolution fixing the Demand Record Date is adopted by the Board of Directors. Any stockholder of record seeking to have stockholders demand a Special Meeting shall, by sending written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, request the Board of Directors to fix a Demand Record Date. The Board of Directors shall promptly, but in all events within ten days after the date on which a valid request to fix a Demand Record Date is received, adopt a resolution fixing the Demand Record Date and shall make a public announcement of such Demand Record Date. If no Demand Record Date has been fixed by the Board of Directors within ten days after the date on which such request is received by the Board of Directors within ten days after the fact on which such request is received by the Board of Directors within ten days after the date on which such request is received by the Board of Directors within ten days after the date on which such request is received by the Board of Directors within ten days after the date on which such request is received by the Board of Directors within ten days after the date on which such request is received by the Board of Directors within ten days after the date on which such request is received by the Secretary, the Demand Record Date shall be the 10th day after the first date on

which a valid written request to set a Demand Record Date is received by the Secretary. To be valid, such written request shall set forth the purpose or purposes for which the Special Meeting is to be held, shall be signed by one or more stockholders of record (or their duly authorized proxies or other representatives), shall bear the date of signature of each such stockholder (or proxy or other representative) and shall set forth all information about each such stockholder and about the beneficial owner or owners, if any, on whose behalf the request is made that would be required to be set forth in a stockholder's notice described in paragraph (a) (ii) of Section 2.14 of these Bylaws.

(c) In order for a stockholder or stockholders to demand a Special Meeting, a written demand or demands for a Special Meeting by the holders of record as of the Demand Record Date of shares representing at least 10% of all the votes entitled to be cast on any issue proposed to be considered at the Special Meeting must be delivered to the Corporation. To be valid, each written demand by a stockholder for a Special Meeting shall set forth the specific purpose or purposes for which the Special Meeting is to be held (which purpose or purposes shall be limited to the purpose or purposes set forth in the written request to set a Demand Record Date received by the Corporation pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section 2.02), shall be signed by one or more persons who as of the Demand Record Date are stockholders of record (or their duly authorized proxies or other representatives), shall bear the date of signature of each such stockholder (or proxy or other representative), and shall set forth the name and address, as they appear in the Corporation's books, of each stockholder signing such demand and the class and number of shares of the Corporation which are owned of record and beneficially by each such stockholder, shall be sent to the Secretary by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, and shall be received by the Secretary within seventy days after the Demand Record Date.

(d) Except as provided in the following sentence, any Special Meeting shall be held at such hour and day as may be designated by whichever of the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or the Board of Directors shall have called such meeting. In the case of any Special Meeting called by the President upon the demand of stockholders (a "Demand Special Meeting"), such meeting shall be held at such hour and day as may be designated by the Board of Directors; provided, however, that the date of any Demand Special Meeting shall not be more than sixty days nor less than ten days after the Meeting Record Date (as defined in Section 2.06 hereof); and provided further that in the event that the directors then in office fail to designate an hour and date for a Demand Special Meeting within ten days after the date that valid written demands for such meeting by the holders of record as of the Demand Record Date of shares representing at least 10% of all the votes entitled to be cast on each issue proposed to be considered at the Special Meeting are delivered to the Corporation (the "Delivery Date"), then such meeting shall be held at 2:00 P.M. local time on the 100th day after the Delivery Date or, if such 100th day is not a Business Day (as defined below), on the first preceding Business Day. In fixing a meeting date for any Special Meeting, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or the Board of Directors may consider such factors as he, she or it deems relevant within the good faith exercise of his, her or its business judgment, including, without limitation, the nature of the action proposed to be taken, the facts and circumstances surrounding any demand for such meeting, and any plan of the Board of Directors to call an Annual Meeting or a Special Meeting for the conduct of related business.

(e) The Corporation may engage regionally or nationally recognized independent inspectors of elections to act as an agent of the Corporation for the purpose of promptly performing a ministerial review of the validity of any purported written demand or demands for a Special Meeting received by the Secretary. For the purpose of permitting the inspectors to perform such review, no purported demand shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Corporation until the earlier of (i) five Business Days following receipt by the Secretary of such purported demand and (ii) such date as the independent inspectors certify to the Corporation that the valid demands received by the Secretary represent at least 10% of all the votes entitled to be cast on each issue proposed to be considered at the Special Meeting. Nothing contained in this paragraph (f) shall in any way be construed to suggest or imply that the Board of Directors or any stockholder shall not be entitled to contest the validity of any demand, whether during or after such five Business Day period, or to take any other action (including, without limitation, the commencement, prosecution or defense of any litigation with respect thereto).

(f) For purposes of these Bylaws, "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of Delaware are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

2.03 <u>Place of Meeting</u>. The Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the President may designate any place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as the place of meeting for an Annual Meeting or Special Meeting, or no place if the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of the stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication in accordance with the applicable provisions of the DGCL. If no designation is made, the place of meeting shall be the principal office of the Corporation. Any meeting may be adjourned to reconvene at any place, or by means of remote communication, designated by vote of the Board of Directors or by the President or the Secretary.

Notice of Meeting. Written notice stating the date, time and place, if any, of any 2.04 meeting of stockholders shall be delivered not less than ten days nor more than sixty days before the date of the meeting (unless a different time period is provided by the DGCL or the Certificate of Incorporation), either personally or by mail, by or at the direction of the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary, to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such meeting and to such other persons as required by the DGCL. If the Board of Directors has authorized participation by means of remote communication the notice shall also describe the means of remote communication to be used. In the event of any Demand Special Meeting, such notice of meeting shall be sent not more than thirty days after the Delivery Date. If mailed, notice pursuant to this Section 2.04 shall be deemed to be effective when deposited in the United States mail, addressed to the stockholder at his or her address as it appears on the stock record books of the Corporation, with postage thereon prepaid. Unless otherwise required by the DGCL or the Certificate of Incorporation, a notice of an Annual Meeting need not include a description of the purpose for which the meeting is called. In the case of any Special Meeting, (a) the notice of meeting shall describe any business that the Board of Directors shall have theretofore determined to bring before the meeting and (b) in the case of a Demand Special Meeting, the notice of meeting (i) shall describe any business set forth in the statement of purpose of the demands received by the Corporation in accordance with Section 2.02 of these Bylaws and (ii) shall contain all of the information required in the notice received by the Corporation in accordance with Section 2.14(b) of these Bylaws. If an Annual Meeting or Special Meeting is adjourned to a different date, time or place, or will be held by new means of remote communication, the Corporation shall not be required to give notice of the new date, time, place, or means of remote communication if the new date, time, place, or means of remote communication is announced at the meeting before adjournment; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if a new Meeting Record Date for an adjourned meeting is or must be fixed, the Corporation shall give notice of the adjourned meeting to persons who are stockholders as of the new Meeting Record Date.

2.05 <u>Waiver of Notice</u>. A stockholder may waive any notice required by the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws before or after the date and time stated in the notice. The waiver shall be in writing and signed by the stockholder entitled to the notice, contain the same information that would have been required in the notice under applicable provisions of the DGCL (except that the time and place of meeting need not be stated) and be delivered to the Corporation for inclusion in the corporate records. A stockholder's attendance at any Annual Meeting or Special Meeting, in person or by proxy, waives objection to all of the following: (a) lack of notice or defective notice of the meeting, unless the stockholder at the beginning of the meeting or promptly upon arrival objects to holding the meeting or transacting business at the meeting; and (b) consideration of a particular matter at the meeting that is not within the purpose described in the meeting notice, unless the stockholder objects to considering the matter when it is presented.

Fixing of Record Date. The Board of Directors may fix in advance a date not less 2.06 than ten days and not more than sixty days prior to the date of an Annual Meeting or Special Meeting as the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of, or to vote at, such meeting (the "Meeting Record Date"). In the case of any Demand Special Meeting, (i) the Meeting Record Date shall be not later than the 30th day after the Delivery Date and (ii) if the Board of Directors fails to fix the Meeting Record Date within thirty days after the Delivery Date, then the close of business on such 30th day shall be the Meeting Record Date. The stockholders of record on the Meeting Record Date shall be the stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at the meeting. Except as provided by the DGCL for a court-ordered adjournment, a determination of stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at an Annual Meeting or Special Meeting is effective for any adjournment of such meeting unless the Board of Directors fixes a new Meeting Record Date, which it shall do if the meeting is adjourned to a date more than 120 days after the date fixed for the original meeting. The Board of Directors may also fix in advance a date as the record date for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to take any other action or determining stockholders for any other purpose. Such record date shall be not more than sixty days prior to the date on which the particular action, requiring such determination of stockholders, is to be taken. The record date for determining stockholders entitled to a distribution (other than a distribution involving a purchase, redemption or other acquisition of the Corporation's shares) or a share dividend is the date on which the Board of Directors authorizes the distribution or share dividend, as the case may be, unless the Board of Directors fixes a different record date.

2.07 <u>Stockholders' List for Meetings</u>. After a Meeting Record Date has been fixed, the Corporation shall prepare a list of the names of all of the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting. The list shall be arranged by class or series of shares, if any, and show the address of and number of shares held by each stockholder. Such list shall be available for inspection by any

stockholder, beginning ten days prior to the date of the meeting and continuing to the date of the meeting, at the Corporation's principal office or at a place identified in the meeting notice in the city where the meeting will be held. A stockholder or his, her or its agent may, on written demand, inspect and, subject to the limitations imposed by the DGCL, copy the list, during regular business hours and at his, her or its expense, during the period that it is available for inspection pursuant to this Section 2.07. The Corporation shall make the stockholders' list available at the meeting and any stockholder or his, her or its agent or attorney may inspect the list at any time during the meeting or any adjournment thereof. Refusal or failure to prepare or make available the stockholders' list shall not affect the validity of any action taken at a meeting of stockholders.

## 2.08 Quorum and Voting Requirements; Postponements; Adjournments.

Shares entitled to vote as a separate voting group may take action on a matter at (a) any Annual Meeting or Special Meeting only if a quorum of those shares exists with respect to that matter. If the Corporation has only one class of stock outstanding, such class shall constitute a separate voting group for purposes of this Section 2.08. Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation or the DGCL, a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter shall constitute a quorum of the voting group for action on that matter. Once a share is represented for any purpose at any Annual Meeting or Special Meeting, other than for the purpose of objecting to holding the meeting or transacting business at the meeting, it is considered present for purposes of determining whether a quorum exists for the remainder of the meeting and for any adjournment of that meeting unless a new Meeting Record Date is or must be set for the adjourned meeting. If a quorum exists, except in the case of the election of directors, action on a matter shall be approved if the votes cast within the voting group favoring the action exceed the votes cast opposing the action, unless the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws, or the DGCL requires a greater number of affirmative votes. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, each nominee for director shall be elected to the Board of Directors by a majority of the votes cast by the shares entitled to vote in the election of directors at an Annual Meeting or Special Meeting at which a quorum is present, if the election is not a contested election. A nominee receives a majority of the votes cast if the votes "for" such nominee's election exceed the votes "against" such nominee's election. However, a nominee for director shall be elected by a plurality of the votes cast in any contested election for directors. A contested election is an election in which the number of nominees seeking election is more than the number of directors to be elected.

(i) Following any uncontested election, any incumbent director who was a nominee and who did not receive a majority of the votes cast by the shares entitled to vote in the election of directors shall promptly tender his or her offer of resignation to the Board of Directors for consideration by the Board of Directors if such director has not previously submitted a conditional offer of resignation. A recommendation on whether or not to accept such resignation offer shall be made by a committee of independent directors that has been delegated responsibility of recommending nominees for director appointment or election to the Board of Directors, or (A) if each member of such committee did not receive the required majority vote or (B) if no such committee has been appointed, a majority of the Board of Directors shall appoint a special committee of independent directors for such purpose of making a recommendation to the Board (the "Nominating Committee"). If no independent directors received the required majority vote, the Board of Directors shall act on the resignation offers.

Within 60 days following certification of the stockholder vote, the Nominating Committee shall recommend to the Board of Directors the action to be taken with respect to such offer of resignation. In determining whether or not to recommend that the Board of Directors accept any resignation offer, the Nominating Committee shall be entitled to consider all factors believed relevant by such Committee's members, including without limitation: (1) any stated reasons for the director not receiving the required majority vote and whether the underlying cause or causes are curable; (2) the factors, if any, set forth in the guidelines or other policies that are to be considered by the Nominating Committee in evaluating potential candidates for the Board of Directors as such factors relate to each director, (4) the effect of such resignation on the Corporation's compliance with any law, rule, regulation, stock exchange listing standards, or contractual obligations, (5) such director's contributions to the Corporation, and (6) any other factors that the Nominating Committee believes are in the best interest of the Corporation.

The Board of Directors shall act on the Nominating Committee's recommendation and publicly disclose the decision and reasons therefor, by a press release, a filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission or other broadly disseminated means of communication, within 90 days following certification of the stockholder vote. In determining whether or not to accept any resignation offer, the Board of Directors shall take into account the factors considered by the Nominating Committee and any additional information and factors that the Board of Directors believes to be relevant.

(ii) If any director's resignation offer is not accepted by the Board of Directors, such director shall continue to serve until the third succeeding Annual Meeting and his or her successor is duly elected and qualified, or until the director's earlier death, resignation or removal. If a director's resignation is accepted by the Board pursuant to this Section 2.08, or if a nominee for director is not elected and the nominee is not an incumbent director, then the Board of Directors, in its sole discretion, may fill any resulting vacancy pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.09 or may decrease the size of the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 3.01.

(b) The Board of Directors acting by resolution may postpone and reschedule any previously scheduled Annual Meeting or Special Meeting; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that a Demand Special Meeting shall not be postponed beyond the 100th day following the Delivery Date. Any Annual Meeting or Special Meeting may be adjourned from time to time, whether or not there is a quorum, (i) at any time, upon a resolution by stockholders if the votes cast in favor of such resolution by the holders of shares of each voting group entitled to vote on any matter theretofore properly brought before the meeting exceed the number of votes cast against such resolution by the holders of shares of each voting group or (ii) at any time prior to the transaction of any business at such meeting, by the President or pursuant to a resolution of the Board of Directors. No notice of the time and place of adjourned meetings need be given except as required by the DGCL. At any adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be present or represented, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally notified.

2.09 <u>Conduct of Meeting</u>. The Chief Executive Officer, and in his or her absence, the President, and in his or her absence, a Vice President in the order provided under Section 4.08 of these Bylaws, and in their absence, any person chosen by the stockholders present shall call any Annual Meeting or Special Meeting to order and shall act as chairperson of the meeting, and the Secretary of the Corporation shall act as secretary of all meetings of the stockholders, but, in the absence of the Secretary, the presiding officer may appoint any other person to act as secretary of the meeting.

2.10 <u>Proxies</u>. At any Annual Meeting or Special Meeting, a stockholder may vote his or her shares in person or by proxy. A stockholder may appoint a proxy to vote or otherwise act for the stockholder by signing an appointment form, either personally or by his or her attorney-in-fact. An appointment of a proxy is effective when received by the Secretary or other officer or agent of the Corporation authorized to tabulate votes. An appointment is valid for three years from the date of its signing unless a different period is expressly provided in the appointment form. Unless otherwise provided, a proxy may be revoked at any time before it is voted, either by written notice filed with the Secretary or the acting secretary of the meeting or by notice given by the stockholder to the presiding officer during the meeting. The presence of a stockholder who has filed his or her appointment of proxy shall not itself constitute a revocation. The Board of Directors shall have the power and authority to make rules establishing presumptions as to the validity and sufficiently of proxies.

## 2.11 Voting of Shares.

(a) Each outstanding share shall be entitled to one vote upon each matter submitted to a vote at an Annual Meeting or Special Meeting, except to the extent that the voting rights of the shares of any class or classes are enlarged, limited or denied by the DGCL or the Certificate of Incorporation.

(b) Shares held by another corporation, if a sufficient number of shares entitled to elect a majority of the directors of such other corporation is held directly or indirectly by this Corporation, shall not be entitled to vote at an Annual Meeting or Special Meeting, but shares held in a fiduciary capacity may be voted.

2.12 <u>Action Without Meeting</u>. Any action required or permitted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws or any provision of the DGCL to be taken at an Annual Meeting or Special Meeting may be taken without a meeting if a written consent or consents, describing the action so taken, is signed by all of the stockholders entitled to vote with respect to the subject matter thereof and delivered to the Corporation for inclusion in the corporate records.

2.13 <u>Acceptance of Instruments Showing Stockholder Action</u>. If the name signed on a vote, consent, waiver or proxy appointment corresponds to the name of a stockholder, the Corporation, if acting in good faith, may accept the vote, consent, waiver or proxy appointment and give it effect as the act of a stockholder. If the name signed on a vote, consent, waiver or proxy appointment does not correspond to the name of a stockholder, the Corporation, if acting in good faith, may accept the vote, consent, waiver or proxy appointment does not correspond to the name of a stockholder, the Corporation, if acting in good faith, may accept the vote, consent, waiver or proxy appointment and give it effect as the act of the stockholder if any of the following apply:

(a) The stockholder is an entity and the name signed purports to be that of an officer or agent of the entity.

(b) The name purports to be that of a personal representative, administrator, executor, guardian or conservator representing the stockholder and, if the Corporation requests, evidence of fiduciary status acceptable to the Corporation is presented with respect to the vote, consent, waiver or proxy appointment.

(c) The name signed purports to be that of a receiver or trustee in bankruptcy of the stockholder and, if the Corporation requests, evidence of this status acceptable to the Corporation is presented with respect to the vote, consent, waiver or proxy appointment.

(d) The name signed purports to be that of a pledgee, beneficial owner, or attorney-in-fact of the stockholder and, if the Corporation requests, evidence acceptable to the Corporation of the signatory's authority to sign for the stockholder is presented with respect to the vote, consent, waiver or proxy appointment.

(e) Two or more persons are the stockholders as co-tenants or fiduciaries and the name signed purports to be the name of at least one of the co-owners and the person signing appears to be acting on behalf of all co-owners.

The Corporation may reject a vote, consent, waiver or proxy appointment if the Secretary or other officer or agent of the Corporation who is authorized to tabulate votes, acting in good faith, has reasonable basis for doubt about the validity of the signature on it or about the signatory's authority to sign for the stockholder.

## 2.14 Notice of Stockholder Business and Nomination of Directors.

## (a) <u>Annual Meetings</u>.

(i) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation and the proposal of business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an Annual Meeting (A) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting, (B) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (C) by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Bylaw and who is entitled to vote at the meeting and complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.14.

(ii) For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an Annual Meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (C) of paragraph (a)(i) of this Section 2.14, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of the Corporation. To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal offices of the Corporation not less than sixty days nor more than ninety days prior to the second Wednesday in the month of April; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the Annual Meeting is advanced by more than thirty days or delayed by more than sixty days from the second Wednesday in the month of April, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so received not earlier than the 90th day prior to the date of such Annual Meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (x) the 60th day prior to such Annual Meeting and (y) the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. Such stockholder's notice shall be signed by the stockholder of record who intends to make the nomination or introduce the other business (or his duly authorized

proxy or other representative), shall bear the date of signature of such stockholder (or proxy or other representative) and shall set forth: (A) the name and address, as they appear on this Corporation's books, of such stockholder and the beneficial owner or owners, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made; (B) the class and number of shares of the Corporation which are beneficially owned by such stockholder or beneficial owner or owners; (C) a representation that such stockholder is a holder of record of shares of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to make the nomination or introduce the other business specified in the notice; (D) in the case of any proposed nomination for election or re-election as a director, (I) the name and residence address of the person or persons to be nominated, (II) a description of all arrangements or understandings between such stockholder or beneficial owner or owners and each nominee and any other person or persons (naming such person or persons) pursuant to which the nomination is to be made by such stockholder, (III) such other information regarding each nominee proposed by such stockholder as would be required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for elections of directors, or would be otherwise required to be disclosed, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act, including any information that would be required to be included in a proxy statement filed pursuant to Regulation 14A had the nominee been nominated by the Board of Directors and (IV) the written consent of each nominee to be named in a proxy statement and to serve as a director of the Corporation if so elected; and (E) in the case of any other business that such stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, (I) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting and, if such business includes a proposal to amend these Bylaws, the language of the proposed amendment, (II) such stockholder's and beneficial owner's or owners' reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and (III) any material interest in such business of such stockholder and beneficial owner or owners.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in the second sentence of paragraph (a)(ii) of this Section 2.14 to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors of the Corporation is increased and there is no public announcement naming all of the nominees for director or specifying the size of the increased Board of Directors made by the Corporation at least seventy days prior to the second Wednesday in the month of April, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 2.14 shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be received by the Secretary at the principal offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(b) <u>Special Meetings</u>. Only such business shall be conducted at a Special Meeting as shall have been described in the notice of meeting sent to stockholders pursuant to Section 2.04 of these Bylaws. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a Special Meeting at which directors are to be elected pursuant to such notice of meeting (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (ii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who (A) is a stockholder of record at the time of giving of such notice of meeting, (B) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (C) complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.14. Any stockholder desiring to nominate persons for election to the Board of Directors at such a Special Meeting shall cause a written notice to be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal offices of the Corporation not earlier than ninety days prior to such Special Meeting

and not later than the close of business on the later of (x) the 60th day prior to such Special Meeting and (y) the 10th day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of such Special Meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. Such written notice shall be signed by the stockholder of record who intends to make the nomination (or his duly authorized proxy or other representative), shall bear the date of signature of such stockholder (or proxy or other representative) and shall set forth: (A) the name and address, as they appear on the Corporation's books, of such stockholder and the beneficial owner or owners, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is made; (B) the class and number of shares of the Corporation which are beneficially owned by such stockholder or beneficial owner or owners; (C) a representation that such stockholder is a holder of record of shares of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to make the nomination specified in the notice; (D) the name and residence address of the person or persons to be nominated; (E) a description of all arrangements or understandings between such stockholder or beneficial owner or owners and each nominee and any other person or persons (naming such person or persons) pursuant to which the nomination is to be made by such stockholder; (F) such other information regarding each nominee proposed by such stockholder as would be required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for elections of directors, or would be otherwise required to be disclosed, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act, including any information that would be required to be included in a proxy statement filed pursuant to Regulation 14A had the nominee been nominated by the Board of Directors; and (G) the written consent of each nominee to be named in a proxy statement and to serve as a director of the Corporation if so elected.

(c) <u>General</u>.

(i) Only persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.14 shall be eligible to serve as directors. Only such business shall be conducted at an Annual Meeting or Special Meeting as shall have been brought before such meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.14. The chairman of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.14 and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with this Section 2.14, to declare that such defective proposal shall be disregarded.

(ii) For purposes of this Section 2.14, "public announcement" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

(iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.14, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 2.14. Nothing in this Section 2.14 shall be deemed to limit the Corporation's obligation to include stockholder proposals in its proxy statement if such inclusion is required by Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act.

(d) Nothing contained in this Section 2.14 shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of nominees for director in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Section 2.15.

2.15 <u>Stockholder Nominations Included in the Corporation's Proxy Materials.</u>

(a) <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Section 2.15, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below, except as otherwise provided herein.

(i) "Eligible Holder" is a person who has either (i) been a record holder of the shares of Common Stock used to satisfy the eligibility requirements of Section 2.15(d) continuously for the three (3)-year period as described in Section 2.15(d), or (ii) provides to the Secretary of the Corporation, within the time period specified in Section 2.15(e), evidence of continuous ownership of such shares for such three (3)-year period from one or more securities intermediaries in a form that the Board of Directors, or its designee, acting in good faith, determines would be acceptable for purposes of a stockholder proposal under Rule 14a-8(b)(2) under the Exchange Act (or any successor rule).

(ii) "Maximum Number" with respect to any Annual Meeting, means that number of nominees for election to the Board of Directors that constitutes no more than 20% of the total number of directors of the Corporation as of the last day on which a Qualified Nomination Notice may be submitted pursuant to Section 2.15(e) (rounded down to the nearest whole number), but not less than two (2). The Maximum Number shall be subject to the adjustments described in Section 2.15(c).

(iii) "Minimum Number" means 3% of the Corporation's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock as of the most recent date for which such amount is given in any filing made by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") prior to the submission of the Qualified Nomination Notice.

(iv) "Qualified Nomination Notice" means a notice given by a Nominating Stockholder that complies with the requirements of Section 2.15(e) and names a Nominee.

(v) "Nominating Stockholder" means an Eligible Holder or group of up to 20 Eligible Holders who nominate a nominee for election to the Board of Directors.

(vi) "Nominee" means any person nominated for election to the Board of Directors by a Nominating Stockholder that, individually and collectively, in the case of a group, satisfy all applicable procedures set forth in Section 2.15(d) and 2.15(e).

(b) <u>Inclusion of Nominee in Proxy Statement</u>. Subject to the provisions of this Section 2.15, if expressly requested in a Qualified Nomination Notice delivered by a Nominating Stockholder, the Corporation shall include in its proxy statement for any Annual Meeting:

(i) the name of the Nominee, which shall also be included on the Corporation's form of proxy and ballot;

(ii) disclosures about the Nominee and Nominating Stockholder required

under the rules of the SEC or other applicable law to be included in the proxy statement;

(iii) any statement included by the Nominating Stockholder in the Qualified Nomination Notice for inclusion in the proxy statement in support of the Nominee's election to the Board of Directors (subject, without limitation, to Section 2.15(e)(ii)), if such statement does not exceed 500 words; and

(iv) any other information that the Corporation or the Board of Directors determines, in its discretion to include in the proxy statement relating to the nomination of the Nominee, including, without limitation, any statement in opposition to the nomination and any of the information provided pursuant to this Section 2.15.

## (c) <u>Maximum Number of Nominees</u>.

(i) The Corporation shall not be required to include in the proxy statement for an Annual Meeting more Nominees than the Maximum Number for such Annual Meeting. The Maximum Number for a particular Annual Meeting shall be reduced by: (1) Nominees who are subsequently withdrawn or that the Board of Directors itself decides to nominate for election at such Annual Meeting, and (2) the number of incumbent directors who were Nominees with respect to any of the preceding two Annual Meetings and whose re-election at the upcoming Annual Meeting is being recommended by the Board of Directors. If one or more vacancies for any reason occurs on the Board of Directors after the deadline set forth in Section 2.15(e), but before the date of the Annual Meeting, and the Board of Directors resolves to reduce the size of the Board in connection therewith, the Maximum Number shall be calculated based on the number of directors in office as so reduced.

(ii) If the number of Nominees pursuant to this Section 2.15 for any Annual Meeting exceeds the Maximum Number then, promptly upon notice from the Corporation, each Nominating Stockholder will select one Nominee for inclusion in the proxy statement until the Maximum Number is reached, going in order of the amount (largest to smallest) of the ownership position as disclosed in each Nominating Stockholder's Qualified Nomination Notice, with the process repeated if the Maximum Number is not reached after each Nominating Stockholder has selected one Nominee. If, after the deadline for submitting a Qualified Nomination Notice as set forth in Section 2.15(e), a Nominating Stockholder becomes ineligible or withdraws its nomination, or a Nominee becomes unwilling to serve on the Board of Directors, whether before or after the mailing of the definitive proxy statement, then the nomination shall be disregarded, and the Corporation (1) shall not be required to include in its proxy statement or on any ballot or form of proxy the disregarded Nominee or any successor or replacement Nominee proposed by the Nominating Stockholder or by any other Nominating Stockholder, and (2) may otherwise communicate to its stockholders, including, without limitation, by amending or supplementing its proxy statement or ballot or form of proxy, that the Nominee will not be included as a Nominee in the proxy statement or on any ballot or form of proxy and will not be voted on at the Annual Meeting.

## (d) <u>Eligibility of Nominating Stockholder</u>.

(i) An Eligible Holder or group of up to twenty (20) Eligible Holders may submit a nomination in accordance with this Section 2.15 only if the person or group (in the

aggregate) has continuously owned at least the Minimum Number of shares of the Common Stock (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, or similar events) throughout the three (3)-year period preceding, including the date of submission of, the Qualified Nomination Notice, and continues to own at least the Minimum Number through the date of the Annual Meeting. A group of funds under common management and investment control shall be treated as one Eligible Holder if such Eligible Holder shall provide, together with the Qualified Nomination Notice, documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation that demonstrates that the funds are under common management and investment control. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of a nomination by a group of Eligible Holders, any and all requirements and obligations for an individual Eligible Holder that are set forth in this Section 2.15, including the minimum holding period, shall apply to each member of such group; provided, however, that the Minimum Number shall apply to the ownership of the group in the aggregate. If any stockholder withdraws from a group of Eligible Holders acting together as a Nominating Stockholder at any time prior to the Annual Meeting, the group of Eligible Holders shall only be treated as owning the shares held by the remaining members of the group.

For purposes of this Section 2.15(d), an Eligible Holder "owns" only those (ii) outstanding shares of Common Stock as to which the Eligible Holder possesses both: (A) the full voting and investment rights pertaining to the shares; and (B) the full economic interest in (including the opportunity for profit and risk of loss on) such shares. The number of shares calculated in accordance with clauses (A) and (B) shall not include any shares: (1) sold by such Eligible Holder or any of its affiliates in any transaction that has not been settled or closed, (2) borrowed by such Eligible Holder or any of its affiliates for any purpose or purchased by such Eligible Holder or any of its affiliates pursuant to an agreement to resell, or (3) subject to any option, warrant, forward contract, swap, contract of sale, other derivative or similar agreement entered into by such Eligible Holder or any of its affiliates, whether any such instrument or agreement is to be settled with shares or with cash based on the notional amount or value of outstanding shares of Common Stock, in any such case which instrument or agreement has, or is intended to have, the purpose or effect of: (x) reducing in any manner, to any extent or at any time in the future, such Eligible Holder's or any of its affiliates' full right to vote or direct the voting of any such shares, and/or (y) hedging, offsetting, or altering to any degree, gain or loss arising from the full economic ownership of such shares by such Eligible Holder or any of its affiliates. An Eligible Holder "owns" shares held in the name of a Nominee or other intermediary, so long as the Eligible Holder retains the right to instruct how the shares are voted with respect to the election of directors and possesses the full economic interest (including the opportunity for profit and risk of loss on) in the shares. An Eligible Holder's ownership of shares shall be deemed to continue during any period in which the Eligible Holder has delegated any voting power by means of a proxy, power of attorney, or other similar instrument or arrangement that is revocable at any time by the Eligible Holder. The terms "owned," "owning" and other variations of the word "own" shall have correlative meanings. Whether outstanding shares of Common Stock are "owned" for these purposes shall be determined by the Board of Directors, acting in good faith.

(iii) No person shall be permitted to be in more than one group constituting a Nominating Stockholder, and if any person appears as a member of more than one group, it shall be deemed to be a member of the group that has the largest ownership position as reflected in the Qualified Nomination Notice.

(e) <u>Qualified Nomination Notice</u>. To nominate a Nominee, the Nominating Stockholder must, no earlier than one hundred fifty (150) days and no later than one hundred twenty (120) days before the anniversary of the date that the Corporation mailed its proxy statement for the prior year's Annual Meeting, submit to the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive office of the Corporation all of the following information and documents (collectively, the "Qualified Nomination Notice"); provided, however, that if (and only if) the Annual Meeting is not scheduled to be held within a period that commences thirty (30) days before the anniversary date of the prior year's Annual Meeting and ends thirty (30) days after such anniversary date (an Annual Meeting date outside such period being referred to herein as an "Other Meeting Date"), the Qualified Nomination Notice shall be given in the manner provided herein by the later of the close of business on the date that is one hundred eighty (180) days prior to such Other Meeting Date or the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the date such Other Meeting Date is first publicly announced or disclosed:

(i) A Schedule 14N (or any successor form) relating to the Nominee, completed and filed with the SEC by the Nominating Stockholder as applicable, in accordance with SEC rules;

A written notice of the nomination of such Nominee that includes the (ii) following additional information, agreements, representations and warranties by the Nominating Stockholder (including each group member): (A) the details of any relationship that existed within the past three (3) years and that would have been described pursuant to Item 6(e) of Schedule 14N (or any successor item) if it existed on the date of submission of the Schedule 14N; (B) a representation and warranty that the Nominating Stockholder did not acquire, and is not holding, securities of the Corporation for the purpose or with the effect of influencing or changing control of the Corporation; (C) a representation and warranty that the Nominee's candidacy or, if elected, Board of Directors membership would not violate applicable state or federal law or the rules of any stock exchange on which the Corporation's securities are traded; (D) a representation and warranty that the Nominee: (1) does not have any direct or indirect relationship with the Corporation other than those relationships that have been deemed categorically immaterial pursuant to the Corporation's corporate governance guidelines as most recently published on its website and otherwise qualifies as independent under the rules of the primary stock exchange on which the Corporation's securities are traded; (2) meets the Audit Committee independence requirements under the rules of any stock exchange on which the Corporation's securities are traded; (3) is a "non-employee director" for the purposes of Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act (or any successor rule); and (4) is not and has not been subject to any event specified in Rule 506(d)(1) of Regulation D (or any successor rule) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") or Item 401(f) of Regulation S-K (or any successor rule) under the Exchange Act, without reference to whether the event is material to an evaluation of the ability or integrity of the Nominee; (E) a representation and warranty that the Nominating Stockholder satisfies the eligibility requirements set forth in Section 2.15(d) and has provided evidence of ownership to the extent required by Section 2.15(d); (F) a representation and warranty that the Nominating Stockholder intends to continue to satisfy the share ownership eligibility requirements described in Section 2.15(d) through the date of the Annual Meeting; (G) details of any position of the Nominee as an officer or director of any competitor (that is, any entity that produces products or provides services that compete with or are alternatives to the principal products produced or services provided by the Corporation or its affiliates) of the Corporation, within the five (5) years preceding the submission of the Qualified

Nomination Notice; (H) a representation and warranty that the Nominating Stockholder will not engage in a "solicitation" within the meaning of Rule 14a-1(l) of the Exchange Act (without reference to the exception in Rule 14a-1(l)(2)(iv) of the Exchange Act) (or any successor rules) with respect to the Annual Meeting, other than with respect to the Nominee or any nominee of the Board; (I) a representation and warranty that the Nominating Stockholder will not use any proxy card other than the Corporation's proxy card in soliciting stockholders in connection with the election of a Nominee at the Annual Meeting; (J) if desired, a statement for inclusion in the proxy statement in support of the Nominee's election to the Board of Directors, provided that such statement shall not exceed 500 words and shall fully comply with Section 14 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Rule 14a-9; (K) in the case of a nomination by a group, the designation by all group members of one group member who is authorized to act on behalf of all group members with respect to all matters relating to the nomination, including withdrawal of the nomination; and (L) the information required to be included in a stockholder's notice referenced in Section 14(a)(ii) and Section 14(b);

An executed agreement, which must be submitted within seven (7) days of (iii) the Nominating Stockholder's first submission of any information required by this Section 2.15. in a form deemed satisfactory by the Board of Directors or its designee, acting in good faith, pursuant to which the Nominating Stockholder (including each group member) agrees: (A) to comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations in connection with the nomination, solicitation and election; (B) to file any written solicitation or other communication with the Corporation's stockholders relating to one or more of the Corporation's directors or director nominees or any Nominee with the SEC, regardless of whether any such filing is required under rule or regulation or whether any exemption from filing is available for such materials under any rule or regulation; (C) to assume all liability stemming from an action, suit or proceeding concerning any actual or alleged legal or regulatory violation arising out of any communication by the Nominating Stockholder with the Corporation, its stockholders or any other person in connection with the nomination or election of directors, including, without limitation, the Qualified Nomination Notice; (D) to indemnify and hold harmless (jointly with all other group members, in the case of a group member) the Corporation and each of its directors, officers and employees individually against any liability, loss, damages, expenses or other costs (including attorneys' fees) incurred in connection with any threatened or pending action, suit or proceeding, whether legal, administrative, or investigative, against the Corporation or any of its directors, officers or employees arising out of or relating to a failure or alleged failure of the Nominating Stockholder to comply with, or any breach or alleged breach of, its obligations, agreements or representations under this Section 2.15, or otherwise arising out of any nomination, solicitation or other activity by any Nominating Stockholder in connection with its efforts under this Section 2.15; and (E) if any information included in the Qualified Nomination Notice, or any other communication by the Nominating Stockholder (including with respect to any group member), with the Corporation, its stockholders or any other person in connection with the nomination or election ceases to be true and accurate in all material respects (or due to a subsequent development omits a material fact necessary to make the statements made no misleading), or the Nominating Stockholder (including any group member) fails to continue to satisfy the eligibility requirements described in Section 2.15(d), to promptly (and in any event within 48 hours of discovering such misstatement or omission) notify the Corporation and any other recipient of such communication of the misstatement or omission in such previously provided information and of the information that is required to correct the misstatement or omission; and

An executed agreement, which must be submitted within seven (7) days of (iv) the Nominating Stockholder's first submission of any information required by this Section 2.15. in a form determined to be satisfactory by the Board of Directors, or its designee, acting in good faith, by the Nominee: (A) to provide to the Corporation such other information, including completion of the Corporation's director questionnaire, as it may reasonably request; (B) that the Nominee has read and agrees, if elected, to serve as a member of the Board of Directors, to adhere to the Corporation's corporate governance guidelines and code of ethical conduct and any other Corporation policies and guidelines applicable to directors as adopted from time to time; and (C) that the Nominee will promptly and fully disclose to the Corporation if the Nominee is or becomes a party to (1) any compensatory, payment or other financial agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity in connection with service or action as a director of the Corporation, (2) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity as to how the Nominee would vote or act on any issue or question as a director (a "Voting Commitment") that has not been disclosed to the Corporation, or (3) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with the Nominee's ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with its fiduciary duties under applicable law.

The information and documents required by this Section 2.15(e) shall be: (i) provided with respect to and executed by each group member, in the case of information applicable to group members; and (ii) provided with respect to the persons specified in Instruction 1 to Items 6(c) and (d) of Schedule 14N (or any successor items) in the case of a Nominating Stockholder or group member that is an entity. The Qualified Nomination Notice shall be deemed submitted on the date on which all the information and documents referred to in this Section 2.15(e) (other than such information and documents contemplated to be provided after the date the Qualified Nomination Notice is provided) have been delivered to or, if sent by mail, received by the Secretary of the Corporation.

(f) <u>Exceptions</u>.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 2.15, the (i) Corporation may omit from its proxy statement any Nominee and any information concerning such Nominee (including a Nominating Stockholder's statement in support) and no vote on such Nominee will occur (notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Corporation), and the Nominating Stockholder may not, after the last day on which a Qualified Nomination Notice would be timely, cure in any way any defect preventing the nomination of the Nominee, if: (A) the Nominating Stockholder or the designated lead group member, as applicable, or any qualified representative thereof, does not appear at the Annual Meeting to present the nomination submitted pursuant to this Section 2.15 or the Nominating Stockholder withdraws its nomination; (B) the Board of Directors, acting in good faith, determines that such Nominee's nomination or election to the Board of Directors would result in the Corporation violating or failing to be in compliance with these Bylaws or Certificate of Incorporation or any applicable law, rule or regulation to which the Corporation is subject, including any rules or regulations of any stock exchange on which the Corporation's securities are traded; (C) the Nominee was nominated for election to the Board of Directors pursuant to this Section 2.15 at one of the Corporation's two (2) preceding Annual Meetings and either withdrew or became ineligible or received less than 25% of the votes that all stockholders are entitled to cast for such Nominee; (D) the Nominee has been, within the past three (3) years, an officer or director of a competitor, as defined for purposes of Section 8 of the Clayton Antitrust Act of 1914, as amended, or (E) the Corporation is notified, or the Board of Directors acting in good faith determines, that a Nominating Stockholder has failed to continue to satisfy the eligibility requirements described in Section 2.15(d), any of the representations and warranties made in the Qualified Nomination Notice ceases to be true and accurate in all material respects (or omits a material fact necessary to make the statement not misleading), the Nominee becomes unwilling or unable to serve on the Board of Directors or any material violation or breach occurs of the obligations, agreements, representations or warranties of the Nominating Stockholder or the Nominee under this Section 2.15.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 2.15, the Corporation may omit from its proxy statement, or may supplement or correct, any information, including all or any portion of the statement in support of the Nominee included in the Nomination Notice, if the Board of Directors in good faith determines that: (A) such information is not true in all material respects or omits a material statement necessary to make the statements made not misleading; (B) such information directly or indirectly impugns character, integrity or personal reputation of, or directly or indirectly makes charges concerning improper, illegal or immoral conduct or associations, without factual foundation, with respect to, any person; or (C) the inclusion of such information in the proxy statement would otherwise violate the SEC proxy rules or any other applicable law, rule or regulation.

(iii) The Corporation may solicit against, and include in the proxy statement its own statement relating to, any Nominee.

## ARTICLE III. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

3.01 General Powers, Classification and Number. All corporate powers shall be exercised by or under the authority of, and the business affairs of the Corporation managed under the direction of, the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors shall consist of not less than three (3) members, the exact number of which shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors shall be divided into three classes, designated as Class I, Class II, and Class III, as nearly equal in number of directors as reasonably possible. At the first meeting of stockholders at which directors are elected after the date these Bylaws are first adopted, the directors of Class I shall be elected for a term to expire at the first Annual Meeting after their election, and until their successors are duly elected and qualified, the directors of Class II shall be elected for a term to expire at the second Annual Meeting after their election, and until their successors are duly elected and qualified, and the directors of Class III shall be elected for a term to expire at the third Annual Meeting after their election, and until their successors are duly elected and qualified. At each Annual Meeting after the first meeting of stockholders at which directors are elected after the date these Bylaws are first adopted, the successors to the class of directors whose terms shall expire at the time of such Annual Meeting shall be elected to hold office until the third succeeding Annual Meeting, and until their successors are duly elected and qualified.

3.02 <u>Tenure and Qualifications</u>. Each director shall hold office until the next Annual Meeting in the year in which such director's term expires and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and, if necessary, qualified, or until there is a decrease in the number of directors which takes effect after the expiration of his or her term, or until his or her prior retirement, death, resignation or removal. A director may be removed from office only as

provided in the Certificate of Incorporation at a meeting of the stockholders called for the purpose of removing the director, and the meeting notice shall state that the purpose, or one of the purposes, of the meeting is removal of the director. A director may resign at any time by delivering written notice which complies with the DGCL to the Board of Directors, to the Chief Executive Officer or to the Corporation. A director's resignation is effective when the notice is delivered unless the notice specifies a later effective date. Directors need not be residents of the State of Delaware or stockholders of the Corporation. No other restrictions, limitations or qualifications may be imposed on individuals for service as a director.

3.03 <u>Regular Meetings</u>. Unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors, a regular meeting of the Board of Directors shall be held without other notice than this Bylaw immediately after the Annual Meeting and each adjourned session thereof. The place of such regular meeting shall be the same as the place of the Annual Meeting which precedes it, or such other suitable place as may be announced at such Annual Meeting. The Board of Directors may provide, by resolution, the date, time and place, either within or without the State of Delaware, for the holding of additional regular meetings of the Board of Directors without other notice than such resolution.

3.04 <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by or at the request of the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Secretary or any two directors. The Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary may fix any place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as the place for holding any special meeting of the Board of Directors, and if no other place is fixed the place of the meeting shall be the principal office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware.

3.05 Notice; Waiver. Notice of each meeting of the Board of Directors (unless otherwise provided in or pursuant to Section 3.03 of these Bylaws) shall be given by written notice delivered in person, by telegraph, teletype, facsimile or other form of wire or wireless communication, or by mail or private carrier, to each director at his or her business address or at such other address as such director shall have designated in writing filed with the Secretary, in each case not less than forty-eight hours prior to the meeting. The notice need not describe the purpose of the meeting of the Board of Directors or the business to be transacted at such meeting. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be effective when deposited in the United States mail so addressed, with postage thereon prepaid. If notice is given by telegram, such notice shall be deemed to be effective when the telegram is delivered to the telegraph company. If notice is given by private carrier, such notice shall be deemed to be effective when delivered to the private carrier. Whenever any notice whatever is required to be given to any director of the Corporation under the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws or any provision of the DGCL, a waiver thereof in writing, signed at any time, whether before or after the date and time of meeting, by the director entitled to such notice shall be deemed equivalent to the giving of such notice. The Corporation shall retain any such waiver as part of the permanent corporate records. A director's attendance at or participation in a meeting waives any required notice to him or her of the meeting unless the director at the beginning of the meeting or promptly upon his or her arrival objects to holding the meeting or transacting business at the meeting and does not thereafter vote for or assent to action taken at the meeting.

3.06 <u>Quorum</u>. A majority of the directors holding office immediately prior to a meeting of the Board of Directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at

such meeting. A quorum of any committee of the Board of Directors created pursuant to Section 3.12 of these Bylaws shall consist of a majority of the number of directors appointed to serve on the committee. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the Board of Directors or committee thereof, a majority of the directors present (though less than such quorum) may adjourn any meeting of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof, as the case may be, from time to time without further notice. In the event the Board of Directors is composed of an even number of persons, a majority means one-half of the number of such persons plus one.

3.07 <u>Manner of Acting</u>. The affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at a meeting of the Board of Directors or a committee thereof at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors or such committee, as the case may be, unless the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws require the vote of a greater number of directors.

3.08 <u>Conduct of Meetings</u>. The Chief Executive Officer, and in his or her absence, the President, and in his or her absence, a Vice President in the order provided under Section 4.08 of these Bylaws, and in their absence, any director chosen by the directors present, shall call meetings of the Board of Directors to order and shall act as chairperson of the meeting. The Secretary of the Corporation shall act as secretary of all meetings of the Board of Directors but in the absence of the Secretary, the presiding officer may appoint any other person present to act as secretary of the meeting. Minutes of any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors shall be prepared and distributed to each director.

3.09 <u>Vacancies</u>. Any vacancies occurring in the Board of Directors, including a vacancy created by an increase in the number of directors, shall be filled only as provided in the Certificate of Incorporation. A vacancy that will occur at a specific later date, because of a resignation effective at a later date or otherwise, may be filled before the vacancy occurs, but the new director may not take office until the vacancy occurs.

3.10 <u>Compensation</u>. The Board of Directors, irrespective of any personal interest of any of its members, may establish reasonable compensation of all directors for services to the Corporation as directors or may delegate such authority to an appropriate committee. The Board of Directors also shall have authority to provide for or delegate authority to an appropriate committee to provide for reasonable pensions, disability or death benefits, and other benefits or payments, to directors, officers and employees and to their estates, families, dependents or beneficiaries on account of prior services rendered by such directors, officers and employees to the Corporation.

3.11 <u>Presumption of Assent</u>. A director who is present and is announced as present at a meeting of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof created in accordance with Section 3.12 of these Bylaws, when corporate action is taken, assents to the action taken unless any of the following occurs: (a) the director objects at the beginning of the meeting or promptly upon his or her arrival to holding the meeting or transacting business at the meeting; (b) the director dissents or abstains from an action taken and minutes of the meeting are prepared that show the director's dissent or abstention from the action taken; (c) the director delivers written notice that complies with the DGCL of his or her dissent or abstention to the presiding officer of the meeting; or (d) the director dissents or abstains from an action taken and action taken, minutes of the meeting are prepared that fail to show the director's dissent or abstention from the action from the action taken, minutes of the meeting are prepared that fail to show the director's dissent or abstention from the action taken, and the

director delivers to the Corporation a written notice of that failure that complies with the DGCL promptly after receiving the minutes. Such right of dissent or abstention shall not apply to a director who votes in favor of the action taken.

3.12 <u>Committees</u>. The Board of Directors by resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of all of the directors then in office may create one or more committees, appoint members of the Board of Directors to serve on the committees and designate other members of the Board of Directors to serve as alternates. Each committee shall have at least one member who shall, unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. A committee may be authorized to exercise the authority of the Board of Directors, except that a committee may not do any of the following: (a) approve or recommend to stockholders for approval any action or matter expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval; and (b) adopt, amend or repeal any Bylaw of the Corporation. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors in creating the committee, a committee may employ counsel, accountants and other consultants to assist it in the exercise of its authority.

3.13 <u>Telephonic Meetings</u>. Except as herein provided and notwithstanding any place set forth in the notice of the meeting or these Bylaws, members of the Board of Directors (and any committees thereof created pursuant to Section 3.12 of these Bylaws) may participate in regular or special meetings by, or through the use of, any means of communication by which all participants may simultaneously hear each other, such as by conference telephone. If a meeting is conducted by such means, then at the commencement of such meeting the presiding officer shall inform the participating directors that a meeting is taking place at which official business may be transacted. Any participant in a meeting by such means shall be deemed present in person at such meeting. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no action may be taken at any meeting held by such means on any particular matter which the presiding officer determines, in his or her sole discretion, to be inappropriate under the circumstances for action at a meeting held by such means. Such determination shall be made and announced in advance of such meeting.

3.14 <u>Action Without Meeting</u>. Any action required or permitted by the DGCL to be taken at a meeting of the Board of Directors or a committee thereof created pursuant to Section 3.12 of these Bylaws may be taken without a meeting if the action is taken by all members of the Board or of the committee. The action shall be evidenced by one or more written consents describing the action taken, signed by each director or committee member and retained by the Corporation. Such action shall be effective when the last director or committee member signs the consent, unless the consent specifies a different effective date.

## ARTICLE IV. OFFICERS

4.01 <u>Number</u>. The principal officers of the Corporation shall be a Chief Executive Officer, a President, the number of Vice Presidents as authorized from time to time by the Board of Directors, a Secretary, and a Treasurer, each of whom shall be elected by the Board of Directors. Such other officers and assistant officers as may be deemed necessary may be elected or appointed by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may also authorize any duly appointed officer to appoint one or more officers or assistant officers. Any two or more officers may be held by the same person.

4.02 <u>Election and Term of Office</u>. The officers of the Corporation to be elected by the Board of Directors shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors at the first meeting of the Board of Directors held after each Annual Meeting. If the election of officers shall not be held at such meeting, such election shall be held as soon thereafter as is practicable. Each officer shall hold office until his or her successor shall have been duly elected or until his or her prior death, resignation or removal.

4.03 <u>Removal</u>. The Board of Directors may remove any officer and, unless restricted by the Board of Directors or these Bylaws, an officer may remove any officer or assistant officer appointed by that officer, at any time, with or without cause and notwithstanding the contract rights, if any, of the officer removed. The appointment of an officer does not of itself create contract rights.

4.04 <u>Resignation</u>. An officer may resign at any time by delivering notice to the Corporation that complies with the DGCL. The resignation shall be effective when the notice is delivered, unless the notice specifies a later effective date and the Corporation accepts the later effective date.

4.05 <u>Vacancies</u>. A vacancy in any principal office because of death, resignation, removal, disqualification or otherwise, shall be filled by the Board of Directors for the unexpired portion of the term. If a resignation of an officer is effective at a later date as contemplated by Section 4.04 of these Bylaws, the Board of Directors may fill the pending vacancy before the effective date if the Board provides that the successor may not take office until the effective date.

Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall be the principal 4.06 executive officer of the Corporation and, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, shall in general supervise and control all of the business and affairs of the Corporation. The Chief Executive Officer shall have authority, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors, to appoint such agents and employees of the Corporation as he or she shall deem necessary, to prescribe their powers, duties and compensation, and to delegate authority to them. Such agents and employees shall hold office at the discretion of the Chief Executive Officer. He or she shall have authority to sign, execute and acknowledge, on behalf of the Corporation, all deeds, mortgages, bonds, stock certificates, contracts, leases, reports and all other documents or instruments necessary or proper to be executed in the course of the Corporation's regular business, or which shall be authorized by resolution of the Board of Directors; and, except as otherwise provided by law or the Board of Directors, he or she may authorize the President or any Vice President or other officer or agent of the Corporation to sign, execute and acknowledge such documents or instruments in his or her place and stead. In general, he or she shall perform all duties incident to the office of Chief Executive Officer and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors from time to time. The Chief Executive Officer shall, when present, preside at all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board of Directors.

4.07 <u>President</u>. The President shall assist the Chief Executive Officer in exercising general supervision over the business and affairs of the Corporation, and shall perform such other duties and have such authority as from time to time may be delegated or assigned to him or her by the Chief Executive Officer or by the Board of Directors. The President shall have authority, subject to the authority of the Chief Executive Officer and to such rules as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors, to appoint such agents and employees of the Corporation as

he or she shall deem necessary, to prescribe their powers, duties and compensation, and to delegate authority to them. Such agents and employees shall hold office at the discretion of the President. He or she shall have authority to sign, execute and acknowledge, on behalf of the Corporation, all deeds, mortgages, bonds, stock certificates, contracts, leases, reports and all other documents or instruments necessary or proper to be executed in the course of the Corporation's regular business, or which shall be authorized by the Chief Executive Officer or by resolution of the Board of Directors; and, except as otherwise provided by law, the Chief Executive Officer or the Board of Directors, he or she may authorize any Vice President or other officer or agent of the Corporation to sign, execute and acknowledge such documents or instruments in his or her place and stead. During the absence or disability of the Chief Executive Officer, or while that office is vacant, the President shall exercise all the powers and discharge all of the duties of the Chief Executive Officer.

The Vice Presidents. In the absence of the President or in the event of the 4.08 President's death, inability or refusal to act, or in the event for any reason it shall be impracticable for the President to act personally, the Vice President (or in the event there be more than one Vice President, the Vice Presidents in the order designated by the Board of Directors, or in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election) shall perform the duties of the President, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the President. Any Vice President may sign, with the Secretary or Assistant Secretary, certificates for shares of the Corporation; and shall perform such other duties and have such authority as from time to time may be delegated or assigned to him or her by the Chief Executive Officer, President or by the Board of Directors. The execution of any instrument of the Corporation by any Vice President shall be conclusive evidence, as to third parties, of his or her authority to act in the stead of the President. The Board of Directors may designate any Vice President as being senior in rank or degree of responsibility and may accord such a Vice President an appropriate title designating his or her senior rank, such as "Senior Vice President." The Board of Directors may assign a certain Vice President responsibility for a designated group, division or function of the Corporation's business and add an appropriate descriptive designation to his or her title.

The Secretary. The Secretary shall: (a) keep minutes of the meetings of the 4.09 stockholders and of the Board of Directors (and of committees thereof) in one or more books provided for that purpose (including records of actions taken by the stockholders or the Board of Directors (or committees thereof) without a meeting); (b) see that all notices are duly given in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws or as required by the DGCL; (c) be custodian of the corporate records and of the seal of the Corporation and see that the seal of the Corporation is affixed to all documents the execution of which on behalf of the Corporation under its seal is duly authorized; (d) maintain a record of the stockholders of the Corporation, in a form that permits preparation of a list of the names and addresses of all stockholders, by class or series of shares and showing the number and class or series of shares held by each stockholder; (e) sign with the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or a Vice President, certificates for shares of the Corporation, the issuance of which shall have been authorized by resolution of the Board of Directors; (f) have general charge of the stock transfer books of the Corporation; and (g) in general perform all duties incident to the office of Secretary and have such other duties and exercise such authority as from time to time may be delegated or assigned by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or by the Board of Directors.

4.10 <u>The Treasurer</u>. The Treasurer shall: (a) have charge and custody of and be responsible for all funds and securities of the Corporation; (b) maintain appropriate accounting records; (c) receive and give receipts for moneys due and payable to the Corporation from any source whatsoever, and deposit all such moneys in the name of the Corporation in such banks, trust companies or other depositaries as shall be selected in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.04 of these Bylaws; and (d) in general perform all of the duties incident to the office of Treasurer and have such other duties and exercise such other authority as from time to time may be delegated or assigned by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or by the Board of Directors. If required by the Board of Directors, the Treasurer shall give a bond for the faithful discharge of his or her duties in such sum and with such surety or sureties as the Board of Directors shall determine.

4.11 <u>Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers</u>. There shall be such number of Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers as the Board of Directors may from time to time authorize. The Assistant Secretaries may sign with the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a Vice President certificates for shares of the Corporation the issuance of which shall have been authorized by a resolution of the Board of Directors. The Assistant Treasurers shall respectively, if required by the Board of Directors, give bonds for the faithful discharge of their duties in such sums and with such sureties as the Board of Directors shall determine. The Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers, in general, shall perform such duties and have such authority as shall from time to time be delegated or assigned to them by the Secretary or the Treasurer, respectively, or by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Directors.

4.12 <u>Other Assistants and Acting Officers</u>. The Board of Directors shall have the power to appoint, or to authorize any duly appointed officer of the Corporation to appoint, any person to act as assistant to any officer, or as agent for the Corporation in his or her stead, or to perform the duties of such officer whenever for any reason it is impracticable for such officer to act personally, and such assistant or acting officer or other agent so appointed by the Board of Directors or an authorized officer shall have the power to perform all the duties of the office to which he or she is so appointed to be an assistant, or as to which he or she is so appointed to act, except as such power may be otherwise defined or restricted by the Board of Directors or the appointing officer.

4.13 <u>Salaries</u>. The salaries of the principal officers shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors or by a duly authorized committee thereof, and no officer shall be prevented from receiving such salary by reason of the fact that he or she is also a director of the Corporation.

## ARTICLE V CONTRACTS, LOANS, CHECKS AND DEPOSITS; SPECIAL CORPORATE ACTS

5.01 <u>Contracts</u>. The Board of Directors may authorize any officer or officers, agent or agents, to enter into any contract or execute or deliver any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation, and such authorization may be general or confined to specific instances. In the absence of other designation, all deeds, mortgages and instruments of assignment or pledge made by the Corporation shall be executed in the name of the Corporation by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or one of the Vice Presidents and by the Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer; the Secretary or an Assistant

Secretary, when necessary or required, shall affix the corporate seal, if any, thereto; and when so executed no other party to such instrument or any third party shall be required to make any inquiry into the authority of the signing officer or officers.

5.02 <u>Loans</u>. No indebtedness for borrowed money shall be contracted on behalf of the Corporation and no evidences of such indebtedness shall be issued in its name unless authorized by or under the authority of a resolution of the Board of Directors. Such authorization may be general or confined to specific instances.

5.03 <u>Checks, Drafts, etc.</u> All checks, drafts or other orders for the payment of money, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued in the name of the Corporation, shall be signed by such officer or officers, agent or agents of the Corporation and in such manner as shall from time to time be determined by or under the authority of a resolution of the Board of Directors.

5.04 <u>Deposits</u>. All funds of the Corporation not otherwise employed shall be deposited from time to time to the credit of the Corporation in such banks, trust companies or other depositaries as may be selected by or under the authority of a resolution of the Board of Directors.

Voting of Securities Owned by this Corporation. Subject always to the specific 5.05 directions of the Board of Directors, (a) any shares or other securities issued by any other corporation and owned or controlled by this Corporation may be voted at any meeting of security holders of such other corporation by the Chief Executive Officer or the President of this Corporation if any of them shall be present, or in their absence by any Vice President of this Corporation who may be present, and (b) whenever, in the judgment of the Chief Executive Officer or the President, or in their absence, of any Vice President, it is desirable for this Corporation to execute a proxy or written consent in respect to any shares or other securities issued by any other corporation and owned by this Corporation, such proxy or consent shall be executed in the name of this Corporation by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or one of the Vice Presidents of this Corporation, without necessity of any authorization by the Board of Directors, affixation of corporate seal, if any, or countersignature or attestation by another officer. Any person or persons designated in the manner above stated as the proxy or proxies of this Corporation shall have full right, power and authority to vote the shares or other securities issued by such other corporation and owned by this Corporation the same as such shares or other securities might be voted by this Corporation.

## ARTICLE VI. CERTIFICATES FOR SHARES; TRANSFER OF SHARES

6.01 <u>Certificates for Stock; Stock Without Certificates</u>. Certificates representing shares of the Corporation shall be in such form, consistent with the DGCL, as shall be determined by the Board of Directors. Such certificates shall be signed by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or a Vice President and by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary. The name and address of the person to whom the shares represented thereby are issued, with the number of shares and date of issue, shall be entered on the stock transfer books of the Corporation. All certificates surrendered to the Corporation for transfer shall be canceled and no new certificate shall be issued until the former certificate for a like number of shares shall have been surrendered and canceled, except as provided in Section 6.06 of these Bylaws. Shares of the Corporation may also be issued without certificates to the full extent such issuance is allowed by the DGCL and the listing standards of The NASDAQ Stock Market.

6.02 <u>Facsimile Signatures and Seal</u>. The seal of the Corporation, if any, on any certificates for shares may be a facsimile. The signature of the Chief Executive Officer, the President or Vice President and the Secretary or Assistant Secretary upon a certificate may be facsimiles if the certificate is manually signed on behalf of a transfer agent, or a registrar, other than the Corporation itself or an employee of the Corporation.

6.03 <u>Signature by Former Officers</u>. The validity of a share certificate is not affected if a person who signed the certificate (either manually or in facsimile) no longer holds office when the certificate is issued.

6.04 <u>Transfer of Shares</u>. Prior to due presentment of shares for registration of transfer the Corporation may treat the registered owner of such shares as the person exclusively entitled to vote, to receive notifications and otherwise to have and exercise all the rights and power of an owner. Where shares are presented to the Corporation with a request to register for transfer, the Corporation shall not be liable to the owner or any other person suffering loss as a result of such registration of transfer if (a) there were on or with the certificate the necessary endorsements or with the necessary documents accompanying a transfer of shares issued without certificates, and (b) the Corporation had no duty to inquire into adverse claims or has discharged any such duty. The Corporation may require reasonable assurance that such endorsements are genuine and effective and compliance with such other regulations as may be prescribed by or under the authority of the Board of Directors.

6.05 <u>Restrictions on Transfer</u>. The face or reverse side of each certificate representing shares shall bear a conspicuous notation of any restriction imposed by the Corporation upon the transfer of such shares and any such notation shall be made in the "book-entry" system in the case of shares issued without certificates.

6.06 <u>Lost, Destroyed or Stolen Certificates</u>. The Board of Directors may direct a new certificate or certificates to be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, stolen or destroyed. When authorizing such issue of a new certificate or certificates, the Board of Directors may, in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, require the person requesting such new certificate or certificates, or his or her legal representative, to give the Corporation a bond in such sum as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed.

6.07 <u>Consideration for Shares</u>. The Board of Directors may authorize shares to be issued for consideration consisting of any tangible or intangible property or benefit to the Corporation, including cash, promissory notes, services performed, contracts for services to be performed or other securities of the Corporation. Before the Corporation issues shares, the Board of Directors shall determine that the consideration received or to be received for the shares to be issued is adequate. The determination of the Board of Directors is conclusive insofar as the adequacy of consideration for the issuance of shares relates to whether the shares are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. The Corporation may place in escrow shares issued in whole or in part for a contract for future services or benefits, a promissory note, or other property to be issued in the future, or make other arrangements to restrict the transfer of the shares, and may credit distributions in respect of the shares against their purchase price, until the services are

performed, the benefits or property are received or the promissory note is paid. If the services are not performed, the benefits or property are not received or the promissory note is not paid, the Corporation may cancel, in whole or in part, the shares escrowed or restricted and the distributions credited.

6.08 <u>Stock Regulations</u>. The Board of Directors shall have the power and authority to make all such further rules and regulations not inconsistent with law as it may deem expedient concerning the issue, transfer and registration of shares of the Corporation.

## ARTICLE VII. SEAL

7.01 The Board of Directors may provide for a corporate seal for the Corporation.

## ARTICLE VIII. FISCAL YEAR

8.01 The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be from January 1 to December 31.

## ARTICLE IX. INDEMNIFICATION

9.01 Provision of Indemnification. The Corporation shall, to the fullest extent permitted or required by the DGCL, including any amendments thereto (but in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent such amendment permits or requires the Corporation to provide broader indemnification rights than prior to such amendment), indemnify its directors and officers against any and all liabilities, and advance any and all reasonable expenses, incurred thereby in any proceeding to which any such director or officer is a party because he or she is or was a director or officer of the Corporation. The Corporation shall also indemnify an employee who is not a director or officer, to the extent that the employee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of a proceeding, for all reasonable expenses incurred in the proceeding if the employee was a party because he or she is or was an employee of the Corporation. The rights to indemnification granted hereunder shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to indemnification against liabilities or the advancement of expenses which a director, officer or employee may be entitled under any written agreement, Board of Directors resolution, vote of stockholders, the DGCL or otherwise. The Corporation may, but shall not be required to, supplement the foregoing rights to indemnification against liabilities and advancement of expenses under this Section 9.01 by the purchase of insurance on behalf of any one or more of such directors, officers or employees, whether or not the Corporation would be obligated to indemnify or advance expenses to such director, officer or employee under this Section 9.01.

## ARTICLE X. AMENDMENTS

10.01 <u>By Stockholders</u>. Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, these Bylaws may be amended or repealed and new Bylaws may be adopted by the stockholders at any Annual Meeting or Special Meeting at which a quorum is in attendance.

10.02 <u>By Directors</u>. Except as otherwise provided by the DGCL or the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws may also be amended or repealed and new Bylaws may be adopted by the Board of Directors by affirmative vote of a majority of the number of directors present at any meeting at which a quorum is in attendance; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the stockholders in

adopting, amending or repealing a particular Bylaw may provide therein that the Board of Directors may not amend, repeal or readopt that Bylaw.

10.03 <u>Implied Amendments</u>. Any action taken or authorized by the stockholders or by the Board of Directors which would be inconsistent with the Bylaws then in effect but which is taken or authorized by affirmative vote of not less than the number of shares or the number of directors required to amend the Bylaws so that the Bylaws would be consistent with such action shall be given the same effect as though the Bylaws had been temporarily amended or suspended so far, but only so far, as is necessary to permit the specific action so taken or authorized.

#### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

asinington, D.C. 2004

# **FORM 10-K**

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number 001-35929

# National Research Corporation

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Wisconsin		47-0634000
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)		(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
	1245 Q Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68508	
	(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)	
	(402) 475-2525	
	(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)	
	Securities registered pursuant to 12(b) of the Act:	
Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$.001 par value	NRC	The NASDAQ stock market

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  $\square$  No  $\boxtimes$ 

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  $\square$  No  $\boxtimes$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes 🛛 No 🗆

01

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	Accelerated filer	$\times$
Non-accelerated filer	Smaller reporting company	
	Emerging growth company	

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report  $\boxtimes$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act.) Yes 🗆 No 🗵

Aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant at June 30, 2020: \$653,540,609.

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock as of the latest practicable date.

Common Stock, \$.001 par value, outstanding as of February 26, 2021: 25,420,408

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the Proxy Statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders are incorporated by reference into Part III.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# PART I

Item 1.	2	1
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	7
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	14
Item 2.	Properties	14
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	14
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	14

# PART II

Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity	
	Securities	15
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	17
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	18
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk	27
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	28
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	57
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	57
Item 9B.	Other Information	57

# PART III

58
58
59
59
59

# PART IV

Item 15.	Exhibits	60
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	61
Signatures	·	63

# Page

# PART I

# Item 1. Business

# **Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

Certain matters discussed in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. These forward-looking statements can generally be identified as such because the context of the statement includes phrases such as National Research Corporation, doing business as NRC Health ("NRC Health," the "Company," "we," "our," "us" or similar terms), "believes," "expects," "may," "could," "anticipates," or the use of words such as "would," "may," "could," or "should," or other words of similar import. Similarly, statements that describe our future plans, objectives or goals are also forward-looking statements. In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, statements regarding the future impact of adopting new accounting standards, value and utility of, and market demand for, our service offerings, future opportunities for growth and respect to new and existing clients, our future ability to compete and the types of firms with which we will compete, future consolidation in the healthcare industry, future adequacy of our liquidity sources, future revenue sources, future capital expenditures and the sources of cash to fund such capital expenditures, the expected impact of pending claims and contingencies, the future outcome of uncertain tax positions, our future use of owned and leased real property, the source of funds for future payments of deferred purchase price obligations and other cash expenses, the future phase out of LIBOR and applicable replacement benchmark rates and the expected impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and related government mandates and recommendations, among others, are forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are subject to certain risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results or outcomes to differ materially from those currently anticipated. Factors that could affect actual results or outcomes include, without limitation, the following factors:

- The likelihood that the COVID-19 pandemic will adversely affect our sales, earnings, financial condition and liquidity;
- The possibility of non-renewal of our client service contracts and retention of key clients;
- Our ability to compete in our markets, which are highly competitive with new market entrants, and the possibility of increased price pressure and expenses;
- The effects of an economic downturn;
- The impact of consolidation in the healthcare industry;
- The impact of federal healthcare reform legislation or other regulatory changes;
- Our ability to attract and retain key managers and other personnel;
- The possibility that our intellectual property and other proprietary information technology could be copied or independently developed by our competitors;
- The possibility for failures or deficiencies in our information technology platform;
- The possibility that we could be subject to cyber-attacks, security breaches or computer viruses; and
- The factors set forth under the caption "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and various disclosures in our press releases, stockholder reports, and other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Shareholders, potential investors and other readers are urged to consider these and other factors in evaluating the forward-looking statements and are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements included are only made as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and we undertake no obligation to publicly update such forward-looking statements to reflect subsequent events or circumstances, except as required by the federal securities laws.

# General

Our purpose is to establish human understanding. Our solutions enable health care organizations to understand what matters most to each person they serve. We are a leading provider of analytics and insights that facilitate measurement and improvement of the patient and employee experience while also increasing patient engagement and customer loyalty for healthcare organizations. Our heritage, proprietary methods, and holistic approach enable our partners to better understand the people they care for and design experiences that inspire loyalty and trust, while also facilitating regulatory compliance and the shift to population-based health management. Our ability to measure what matters most and systematically capture, analyze and deliver insights based on self-reported information from patients, families and consumers is critical in today's healthcare market. We believe that access to and analysis of our extensive consumer-driven information is becoming more valuable as healthcare providers increasingly need to more deeply understand and engage the people they serve to build customer loyalty.

Our expertise includes the efficient capture, transmittal, benchmarking, analysis and interpretation of critical data elements from millions of healthcare consumers. Using our digital Voice of the Customer platform, our clients gain insights into what people think and feel about their organizations in real-time, allowing them to build on their strengths and resolve service issues with greater speed and personalization. We also provide legacy experience-based solutions and shared intelligence from industry thought leaders and the nation's largest member network focused on healthcare governance and strategy to member boards and executives.

Our portfolio of subscription-based solutions provides actionable information and analysis to healthcare organizations across a range of mission-critical, constituent-related elements, including patient experience, service recovery, care transitions, health risk assessments, employee engagement, reputation management and brand loyalty. We partner with clients across the continuum of healthcare services. Our clients include integrated health systems, post-acute providers and payer organizations. We believe this cross-continuum positioning is a unique and an increasingly important capability as evolving payment models drive healthcare providers and payers towards a more collaborative and integrated service model.

We have achieved a market leadership position through our more than 39 years of industry innovation and experience, as well as our long-term, recurring revenue relationships (solutions that are used or required by a client each year) with many of the healthcare industry's largest organizations. Since our founding in 1981, we have focused on meeting the evolving information needs of the healthcare industry through internal product development, as well as select acquisitions. We are a Wisconsin corporation headquartered in Lincoln, Nebraska.

# Sales

Our portfolio of solutions represents a unique set of capabilities that individually and collectively provide value to our clients. The solutions are offered at an enterprise level through the Voice of the Customer platform, The Governance Institute, and legacy Experience solutions.

We partner with clients across the continuum of healthcare services. Our clients include integrated health systems, post-acute providers and payer organizations. Our ten largest clients collectively accounted for 14%, 16%, and 17% of our total revenue in 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Approximately 2%, 3% and 4% of our revenue was derived from foreign customers in 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

# Voice of the Customer Platform Solutions

Our Voice of the Customer ("VoC") platform represents a portfolio of solutions that collectively provide a comprehensive set of capabilities that enable healthcare providers to collect, measure and analyze data collected across the patient journey to understand the preferences, experiences and needs of the people they serve. The digital platform consists of three primary solution categories which can be implemented both collectively as an enterprise solution or individually to meet specific needs within the organization. The primary solution categories include Market Insights solutions, Transparency solutions, and certain Experience solutions. Our solutions within the digital VoC platform accounted for 73.3% of total revenue in 2020.

*Market Insights Solutions* – Our Market Insights solutions are subscription-based services that allow for improved tracking of awareness, perception, and consistency of healthcare brands; real-time assessment of competitive differentiators; and enhanced segmentation tools to evaluate the needs, wants, and behaviors of communities through real-time competitive assessments and enhanced segmentation tools. Market Insights is the largest U.S. healthcare consumer database of its kind, measuring the opinions and behaviors of approximately 300,000 healthcare consumers across the contiguous United States annually. Our Market Insights is a syndicated survey that provides clients with an independent third-party source of information that is used to understand consumer perception and preferences and optimize marketing strategies. Our Market Insights solutions provide clients with on-demand tools to measure brand value and build brand equity in their markets, evaluate and optimize advertising efficacy and consumer recall, and tailor research to obtain the real time voice of customer feedback to support branding and loyalty initiatives. Our Market Insights solutions were historically marketed under the Healthcare Market Guide and Ticker brands.

*Experience Solutions* – Our Experience solutions are provided on a subscription basis via a cross-continuum VoC platform that collects and measures data and then delivers business intelligence that our clients utilize to improve patient experience, engagement and loyalty. Patient experience data can also be collected on a periodic basis using CAHPS compliant mail and telephone survey methods for regulatory compliance purposes and to monitor and measure improvement in CAHPS survey scores. CAHPS survey data can be collected and measured as an integrated service within the VoC platform or independently as a legacy service offering. Our Experience solutions provide hospitals and healthcare providers the ability to receive and take action on customer and employee feedback across all care settings in real-time. Experience solutions include patient and resident experience, workforce engagement, health risk assessments, transitions, and improvement tools, which are provided through the Experience, Transitions and National Research Canada Corporation operating segments. These solutions enable clients to comply with regulatory requirements and to improve their reimbursement under value-based purchasing models. More importantly, our Experience solutions provide quantitative and qualitative real-time feedback, improvement plans, and coaching tools to enable clients to improve the experiences of patients, residents, physicians and staff. By illuminating the complete care journey in real time, our clients are able to ensure each individual receives the care, respect, and experience he or she deserves. Developing a longitudinal profile of what healthcare customers want and need allows for organizational improvement, increased clinician and staff engagement, loyal relationships and personal well-being. These solutions have previously been marketed under the NRC Picker, My InnerView ("MIV"), Customer-Connect LLC ("Connect"), and NRC Canada brands.

Our Health Risk Assessment solutions (formerly Payer solutions) enable our clients to understand the health risks associated with populations of patients, analyze and address readmission risks, and efficiently reach out to patients to impact their behaviors outside of the healthcare provider settings. These health risk assessment solutions enable clients to effectively segment populations and manage care for those who are most at-risk, engage individuals, increase preventative care and manage wellness programs to improve patient experience and outcomes.

Our Transitions solutions are provided to healthcare organizations on a subscription basis to drive effective communication between healthcare providers and patients in the critical 24-72 hours post discharge using a discharge call program. Through preference-based communications and real-time alerts, these solutions enable organizations to identify and manage high-risk patients to reduce readmissions, increase patient satisfaction and support safe care transitions. Tracking, trending and benchmarking tools isolate the key areas for process improvement allowing organizations to implement changes and reduce future readmissions. Our Transitions solutions were previously provided by Connect.

*Transparency Solutions* – Our Transparency solutions allow healthcare organizations to share a picture of their organization and ensure that timely and relevant content informs better consumer decision-making. Our Star Ratings solution (formerly Reputation) enables clients to publish a five-star rating metric and verified patient feedback derived from actual patient survey data to complement their online physician information. Sharing this feedback not only results in better-informed consumer decision-making but also has the ability to drive new patient acquisition and grow online physician reputation. Our Reputation Monitoring solution alerts clients to ratings and reviews on third-party websites and provides workflows for response and service recovery. These solutions raise physician awareness of survey results and provide access to improvement resources and educational development opportunities designed to improve the way care is delivered.

# The Governance Institute

Our Governance solutions, branded as The Governance Institute ("TGI"), serves not-for-profit hospital and health system boards of directors, executives, and physician leadership. TGI's subscription-based, value-driven membership services are provided through national conferences, publications, advisory services, and an online portal designed to improve the effectiveness of hospital and healthcare systems by continually strengthening their board governance, strategic planning, medical leadership, management performance, and transparency positioning. TGI also conducts research studies and tracks industry trends showcasing emerging healthcare trends and best practice solutions of healthcare boards across the country. TGI thought leadership helps our client board members and executives inform and guide their organization's strategic priorities in alignment with the rapidly changing healthcare market.

For additional information on our operating segments and our revenue and assets by geographic area, see Note 13, "Segment Information," to our consolidated financial statements.

# Markets

# **Growth Strategy**

We believe that the value proposition of our current solutions, combined with the favorable alignment of our solutions with emerging market demand, positions us to benefit from multiple growth opportunities. We believe that we can accelerate our growth through (1) increasing scope of services and sales of our existing solutions to our existing clients (or cross-selling), (2) winning additional new clients through market share growth in existing market segments, (3) developing and introducing new solutions to new and existing clients, and (4) pursuing acquisitions of, or investments in, firms providing products, solutions or technologies which complement ours.

*Increasing contract value with existing clients*. Approximately 28% of our existing clients purchase more than one of our solutions. Our sales organization actively identifies and pursues cross-sell opportunities for clients to add additional solutions in order to accelerate our growth. Organic contract value growth is also realized by the increased scope of solution adoption as the size of client organizations increase from market expansion and consolidation.

Adding new clients. We believe that there is an opportunity to add new clients across all existing market segments. Our sales organization is actively identifying and engaging new client prospects with a focus on demonstrating the economic value derived from adopting the portfolio of solutions in alignment with the prospect's strategic objectives.

*Adding new solutions.* The need for effective solutions in the market segments that we serve is evolving to align with emerging healthcare consumerism trends. The evolving market creates an opportunity for us to introduce new solutions that leverage and extend our existing core competencies. We believe that there is an opportunity to drive sales growth with both existing and new clients, across all of the market segments that we serve, through the introduction of new solutions.

*Pursue strategic acquisitions and investments.* We have historically complemented our organic growth with strategic acquisitions, having completed seven such transactions over the past eighteen years. These transactions have added new capabilities and access to market segments that are adjacent and complementary to our existing solutions and market segments. We believe that additional strategic acquisition and/or investment opportunities will exist from time to time to complement our organic growth by further expanding our service capabilities, technology offerings and end markets.

We generate the majority of our revenue from the renewal of subscription-based client service agreements, supplemented by sales of additional solutions to existing clients and the addition of new clients. Our sales activities are carried out by a direct sales organization staffed with professional, trained sales associates.

We engage in marketing activities that enhance our brand visibility in the marketplace, generate demand for our solutions and engage existing clients. Strategic campaigns and programs focus on (1) ensuring coverage of prospective clients via targeted advertising and account-based campaigns, (2) elevating client value evidence and success stories to an executive level profile, (3) engaging key stakeholders with content, programming and events and (4) amplifying thought leadership through public and media relations programs that include earning placement in national media and trade publications, securing podium presentations at key industry events and winning awards on behalf of us and our executives.

# Competition

The healthcare information and market research services industry is highly competitive. We have traditionally competed with healthcare organizations' internal marketing, market research, and/or quality improvement departments which create their own performance measurement tools, and with relatively small specialty research firms which provide survey-based healthcare market research and/or performance assessment. Our primary competitors among such specialty firms include Press Ganey, which we believe has significantly higher annual revenue than us, and several other organizations that we believe have less annual revenue than us. We, to a certain degree, currently compete with, and anticipate that in the future we may increasingly compete with, (1) market research firms and technology solutions which provide survey-based, general market

research or voice of the customer feedback capabilities and (2) firms that provide services or products that complement healthcare performance assessments such as healthcare software or information systems.

We believe the primary competitive factors within our market include quality of service, timeliness of delivery, unique service capabilities, credibility of provider, industry experience, and price. We believe that our industry leadership position, exclusive focus on the healthcare industry, cross-continuum presence, comprehensive portfolio of solutions and relationships with leading healthcare payers and providers position us to compete in this market.

Although only a few of these competitors have offered specific services that compete directly with our solutions, many of these competitors have substantially greater financial, information gathering, and marketing resources than us and could decide to increase their resource commitments to our market. There are relatively few barriers to entry into our market, and we expect increased competition in our market which could adversely affect our operating results through pricing pressure, increased marketing expenditures, and market share losses, among other factors. There can be no assurance that we will continue to compete successfully against existing or new competitors.

# We believe that our competitive strengths include the following:

A leading provider of patient experience solutions for healthcare providers, payers and other healthcare organizations. Our history is based on capturing the voice of the consumer in healthcare markets. Our solutions build on the "Eight Dimensions of Patient-Centered Care," a philosophy developed by noted patient advocate Harvey Picker, who believed patients' experiences are integral to quality healthcare. This foundation has been enhanced through the digital VoC platform offering that provides the delivery of data and insights on a real time basis.

*Premier client portfolio across the care continuum.* Our client portfolio encompasses leading healthcare organizations across the healthcare continuum, from acute care hospitals and post-acute providers to healthcare payers. Our client base is diverse, with our top ten clients collectively representing approximately 14% of total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2020, and no single client representing more than 4% of our revenue.

*Highly scalable and visible revenue model.* Our solutions are offered to healthcare providers, payers and other healthcare organizations primarily through subscription-based service agreements. The solutions we provide are also recurring in nature, which enables an ongoing relationship with our clients. This combination of subscription-based revenue, a base of ongoing client renewals and automated platforms creates a highly visible and scalable revenue model.

*Comprehensive portfolio of solutions*. We offer a portfolio of solutions that provide insights across the patient journey, which is unique in the healthcare industry, enabling our clients to initially establish an enterprise relationship utilizing the entire portfolio or begin with an individual solution and increase the scope of services over time, increasing overall contract value.

*Exclusive focus on healthcare.* We focus exclusively on healthcare and serving the unique needs of healthcare organizations across the continuum, which we believe gives us a distinct competitive advantage compared to other survey and analytics software providers. Our platform includes features and capabilities built specifically for healthcare providers, including a library of performance improvement content which can be tailored to the provider based on their specific customer feedback profile.

*Experienced senior management team led by our founder*. Our senior management team has extensive industry and leadership experience. Michael D. Hays, our Chief Executive Officer and President as of October 2, 2020, founded NRC Health in 1981. Prior to launching the Company, Mr. Hays served as Vice President and as a Director of SRI Research Center, Inc. (now known as the Gallup Organization). Our Chief Financial Officer, Kevin Karas, CPA, has extensive financial experience having served as CFO at two previous companies, along with healthcare experience at Rehab Designs of America, Inc. and NovaCare, Inc. Steven D. Jackson, our President through October 1, 2020, served as Chief Strategy Officer for Vocera Communications. Jona Raasch has served as our Chief Operating Officer for most of the last 30 years and as Chief Executive Officer of the Governance Institute for nearly 15 years. Helen Hrdy was appointed as our Chief Growth Officer in 2020. Prior to this position Ms. Hrdy served as our Senior Vice President, Customer Success, for eight years.

# Resources

Our success depends in part upon our data collection processes, research methods, data analysis techniques and internal systems, and procedures that we have developed specifically to serve clients in the healthcare industry. We have no patents for most of our intellectual property. Consequently, we rely on a combination of copyright and trade secret laws and associate nondisclosure agreements to protect our systems, survey instruments and procedures. There can be no assurance that the steps we have taken to protect our rights will be adequate to prevent misappropriation of such rights or that third parties will not independently develop functionally equivalent or superior systems or procedures. We believe that our systems and procedures and other proprietary rights do not infringe upon the proprietary rights of third parties. There can be no assurance, however, that third parties will not assert infringement claims against us in the future or that any such claims will not result in protracted and costly litigation, regardless of the merits of such claims or whether we are ultimately successful in defending against such claims.

# **Government Regulation**

According to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services ("CMS"), health expenditures in the United States were approximately \$3.8 trillion in 2019, or \$11,582 per person. In total, health spending accounted for 17.7% of the nation's Gross Domestic Product in 2019. Addressing this growing expenditure burden continues to be a major policy priority at both federal and state levels. In addition, increased co-pays and deductibles in healthcare plans have focused even more consumer attention on health spending and affordability. In the public sector, Medicare provides health coverage for individuals aged 65 and older, while Medicaid provides coverage for low-income families and other individuals in need. Both programs are administered by the CMS. With the aging of the U.S. population, Medicare enrollment has increased significantly. In addition, longer life spans and greater prevalence of chronic illnesses among both the Medicare and Medicaid populations have placed tremendous demands on the health care system.

An increasing percentage of Medicare reimbursement and reimbursement from commercial payers has been determined under value payment models, based on factors such as patient readmission rates and provider adherence to certain quality-related protocols. At the same time, many hospitals and other providers are creating new models of care delivery to improve patient experience, reduce cost and provide better clinical outcomes. These new models are based on sharing financial risk and managing the health and behaviors of large populations of patients and consumers. This transformation towards value-based payment models and increased engagement of healthcare consumers is resulting in a greater need for existing healthcare providers to deliver more customer-centric healthcare. At the same time, organizations that have successfully developed effective customer service models and brand loyalty in other industry verticals are entering the healthcare services market.

We believe that our current portfolio of solutions is uniquely aligned to address these healthcare market trends and related business opportunity. We provide tools and solutions to capture, interpret and improve the Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems ("CAHPS") data required by CMS as well as real time feedback that enables clients to better understand what matters most to people at key moments in their relationship with a health organization. Our solutions enable our clients to both satisfy patient survey compliance requirements and design experiences to build loyalty and improve the wellbeing of the people and communities they care for.

# Human Capital

As of December 31, 2020, we employed a total of 485 associates, 13 of those were employed in Canada. None of our associates are represented by a collective bargaining unit. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the majority of our associates are working remotely with very successful results. We attract a passionate team of associates who care deeply about making a difference in advancing "Human Understanding" in healthcare. We consider our relationships with our associates to be good.

# **Available Information**

More information regarding NRC Health is available on our website at www.nrchealth.com. We are not including the information contained on or available through our website as part of, or incorporating such information by reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to those reports are made available to the public at no charge through a link appearing on our website. We provide access to such materials through our website as soon as reasonably practicable after electronically filing such material with, or furnishing it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission. Reports and amendments posted on our website do not include access to exhibits and supplemental schedules electronically filed with the reports or amendments.

# Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider each of the risks described below, together with all of the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, before making an investment decision with respect to our securities. If any of the following risks develop into actual events, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected and you may lose all or part of your investment.

# **Risks Related to our Business**

#### We could be negatively impacted by the recent Coronavirus or "COVID-19" outbreak or other similar outbreaks.

The outbreak of COVID-19 has been recognized as a global pandemic by the World Health Organization. Federal, state, local and foreign governments have restricted travel and business operations and recommended or imposed social distancing and isolation mandates. These measures have severely restricted economic activity around the world. These events have had and may continue to have adverse effects on our business in a number of respects.

The outbreak of COVID-19 has significantly increased economic and demand uncertainty. The current outbreak and continued spread of COVID-19 and associated government mandates and recommendations have resulted in an economic slowdown and a global recession. Although the impact on our healthcare clients has varied, the restrictions on movement outside of individuals' homes has resulted in significantly decreased demand for elective healthcare services, which are a large source of revenue for healthcare providers. These circumstances have resulted in many of our clients experiencing decreased revenues, contracting margins, and cash losses. Some clients' cost reducing measures have included and could continue to include reducing or eliminating the services they purchase from us. While these circumstances did not significantly impact our financial position or results of operations in 2020, the negative impact could continue to increase.

We rely on third-party service providers and business partners, for services or supplies that are critical to providing our clients' services. These include activities such as internet, cloud data storage, information technology services, and survey related services. These third parties are also subject to risks and uncertainties related to the COVID-19 pandemic, which may interfere with their ability to provide their services in a timely manner and in accordance with the agreed-upon terms or our agreements, which could interfere with our ability to operate our business.

The COVID-19 pandemic may also have legal or regulatory impacts that have an impact on our business and operations. Historically CMS required certain healthcare organizations to periodically assess, through surveys or related methodologies, the performance of the care they provide. Many of these organizations use our services to comply with this regulatory requirement. However, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic CMS has suspended the requirement for healthcare organizations to perform these assessments, and some clients have suspended or reduced these services, and others may do so.

In addition, the vast majority of our workforce has been working remotely since March 2020. Historically we have relied on national travel as part of our sales efforts, but as a result of the pandemic we have placed an indefinite hold on all company related travel. To date, we are still capable of providing our services without interruption and without significant changes to our internal control over financial reporting. However, an extended period of associates working remotely and restrictions on travel may interfere with our ability to conduct business, including our ability to sell our products or develop new products.

Furthermore, COVID-19 has negatively impacted the proper functioning of financial and capital markets, foreign currency exchange rates, and interest rates. In particular, the continued spread of COVID-19 has led to disruption and volatility in the global capital markets which increases the cost of capital and adversely impacts access to capital. If we need to seek additional liquidity in response to some of the economic and business impacts of COVID-19, these circumstances could increase our cost of capital or limit the extent to which capital is available to us.

The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic (or any future pandemic or similar event) on our business will depend on a variety of factors, including the duration and spread of the outbreak in the United States and Canada, the associated government and industry mandates and practices, the economic and regulatory impacts on our clients and the markets in which we operate, the policies we implement, and the response of our associates and clients to these factors, all of which are difficult to predict. We may need to develop or adapt to new ways of doing business that challenge our leadership, our associate training, our human resources, and our business practices, and we cannot assure you that we will be successful in doing so. The short and long-term costs associated with these potential changes are difficult to quantify. For these and other reasons, the outbreak and associated responses have negatively affected and are expected to continue to affect our business, and the impact could be material.

# We depend on contract renewals, including retention of key clients, for a large share of our revenue and our operating results could be adversely affected.

We expect that a substantial portion of our revenue for the foreseeable future will continue to be derived from renewable service contracts. Substantially all contracts are renewable annually at the option of our clients, although contracts with clients under unit-based arrangements generally have no minimum purchase commitments. Client contracts are generally cancelable on short notice without penalty, however we are entitled to payment for services through the cancellation date. To the extent that clients fail to renew or defer their renewals, we anticipate our results may be materially adversely affected. We rely on a limited number of key clients for a substantial portion of our revenue. Our ten largest clients collectively accounted for 14%, 16%, and 17% of our total revenue in 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. Our ability to secure renewals depends on, among other things, our ability to gather and analyze performance data in a consistent, high-quality, and timely fashion. In addition, the service needs of our clients are affected by accreditation requirements, enrollment in managed care plans, the level of use of satisfaction measures in healthcare organizations' overall management and compensation programs, the size of operating budgets, clients' operating performance, industry and economic conditions, and changes in management or ownership. As these factors are beyond our control, we cannot ensure that we will be able to maintain our renewal rates. Any material decline in renewal rates from existing levels would have an adverse effect on our revenue and a corresponding effect on our operating and net income.

#### We operate in a highly competitive market and could experience increased price pressure and expenses as a result.

The healthcare information and market research services industry is highly competitive. We have traditionally competed with healthcare organizations' internal marketing, market research and/or quality improvement departments that create their own performance measurement tools, and with relatively small specialty research firms that provide survey-based healthcare market research and/or performance assessment. Our primary competitors among such specialty firms include Press Ganey, which we believe has significantly higher annual revenue than us, and three or four other firms that we believe have lower annual revenue than us. To a certain degree, we currently compete with, and anticipate that in the future we may increasingly compete with, (1) market research firms and technology solutions which provide survey-based, general market research or Voice of the Customer Feedback capabilities and (2) firms that provide services or products that complement healthcare performance assessments, such as healthcare software or information systems. Although only a few of these competitors have offered specific services that compete directly with our services, many of these competitors have substantially greater financial, information gathering, and marketing resources than us and could decide to increase their resource commitments to our market. There are relatively few barriers to entry into our market, and we expect increased competition in our market which could adversely affect our operating results through pricing pressure, increased marketing expenditures, and market share losses, among other factors. There can be no assurance that we will continue to compete successfully against existing or new competitors.

# Because our clients are concentrated in the healthcare industry, our revenue and operating results may be adversely affected by changes in regulations, a business downturn or consolidation with respect to the healthcare industry.

Substantially all of our revenue is derived from clients in the healthcare industry. As a result, our business, financial condition and results of operations are influenced by conditions affecting this industry, including changing political, economic, competitive and regulatory influences that may affect the procurement practices and operation of healthcare providers and payers. Future legislative changes, including additional provisions to control healthcare costs, improve healthcare quality and expand access to health insurance, could result in lower reimbursement rates and otherwise change the environment in which providers and payers operate. In addition, large private purchasers of healthcare services are placing increasing cost pressure on providers. Healthcare providers may react to these cost pressures and other uncertainties by curtailing or deferring purchases, including purchases of our services.

Moreover, there has been consolidation of companies in the healthcare industry, a trend which we believe will continue to grow. Consolidation in this industry, including the potential acquisition of certain of our clients, could adversely affect aggregate client budgets for our services, could result in clients performing more marketing, market research and/or quality improvement functions internally or could result in the termination of a client's relationship with us. The impact of these developments on the healthcare industry is difficult to predict and could have an adverse effect on our revenue and a corresponding effect on our operating and net income.

# We rely on third parties for data collection and other services whose actions could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We outsource certain operations and engage third parties to perform work needed to fulfill our client services. For example, we use vendors to perform certain printing, mailing, information transmittal and other services related to our survey operations. If any of these vendors cease to operate or fail to adequately perform the contracted services and alternative resources and processes are not utilized in a timely manner, our business could be adversely affected. The loss of any of our key vendors could impair our ability to perform our client services and result in lower revenues and income. It would also be time-consuming and expensive to replace, either directly or through other vendors, the services performed by these vendors, which could adversely impact revenues, expenses and net income. Furthermore, our ability to monitor and direct our vendors' activities is limited. If their actions and business practices violate policies, regulations or procedures otherwise considered illegal, we could be subject to reputational damage or litigation which would adversely affect our business.

# We face several risks relating to our ability to collect the data on which our business relies.

Our ability to provide timely and accurate performance measurement and improvement services to our clients depends on our ability to collect large quantities of high-quality data through surveys and interviews. If our mail survey operations are disrupted and we are unable to mail our surveys in a timely manner, then our revenue and net income could be negatively impacted. If receptivity to our survey and interview methods by respondents declines, or, for some other reason, their willingness to complete and return surveys declines, or if we, for any reason, cannot rely on the integrity of the data we receive, then our revenue could be adversely affected with a corresponding effect on our operating and net income. We also rely on third-party panels of pre-recruited consumer households to produce our Market Insights in a timely manner. If we are not able to continue to use these panels, or the time period in which we use these panels is altered and we cannot find alternative panels on a timely, cost-competitive basis, we could face an increase in our costs or an inability to effectively produce our Market Insights. In either case, our operating and net income could be negatively affected.

# If intellectual property and other proprietary information technology were copied or independently developed by our competitors, our operating results could be negatively affected.

Our success depends in part upon our data collection process, research methods, data analysis techniques, and internal systems and procedures that we have developed specifically to serve clients in the healthcare industry. We have no patents for most of our intellectual property. Consequently, we rely on a combination of copyright, trade secret laws and associate nondisclosure agreements to protect our systems, survey instruments and procedures. We cannot assure you that the steps we have taken to protect our rights will be adequate to prevent misappropriation of such rights, or that third parties will not independently develop functionally equivalent or superior systems or procedures. We believe that our systems and procedures and other proprietary rights do not infringe upon the proprietary rights of third parties. We cannot assure you, however, that third parties will not assert infringement claims against us in the future, or that any such claims will not result in protracted and costly litigation, regardless of the merits of such claims, or whether we are ultimately successful in defending against such claims.

# Failures or deficiencies in our information technology platform could negatively impact our operating results.

Our ability to provide client service is dependent, to a significant extent, upon the technology that we develop internally. Investment in the enhancement of existing and development of new information technology processes is costly and affects our ability to successfully serve our clients. The failure or deficiency of the technology we develop could negatively impact the willingness or ability for our clients to use our services and our ability to perform our services. Our failure to anticipate clients' expectation and needs, adapt to emerging technological trends, or design efficient and effective information technology platforms, could result in lower utilization, loss of customers, damage to customer relationships, reduced revenue and profits, refunds to customers and damage to our reputation. Although we have procedures to monitor the efficacy of our information technology platforms, the procedures may not prevent failures or deficiencies in the information technology platforms we develop, we may not adapt quickly enough and may incur significant costs and delays that could harm our business. Additional costs could be incurred to further develop and improve our information technology platforms.

# Our business and operating results could be adversely affected if we experience business interruptions or failure of our information technology and communication systems.

Our ability to provide timely and accurate performance measurement and improvement services to our clients depends on the efficient and uninterrupted operation of our information technology and communication systems, and those of our external service providers could be exposed to damage or interruption from fire, natural disasters, energy loss, telecommunication failure, security breach and computer viruses. An operational failure or outage in our information technology and communication systems or those of our external service providers, could result in loss of customers, damage to customer relationships, reduced revenue and profits, refunds of customer charges and damage to our reputation and may result in additional expense to repair or replace damaged equipment and recover data loss resulting from the interruption. Although we have taken steps to prevent system failures and have back-up systems and procedures to prevent or reduce disruptions, such steps may not prevent an interruption of services and our disaster recovery planning may not account for all contingencies. Additionally, our insurance may not adequately compensate us for all losses or failures that may occur. Any one of the above situations could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and reputation.

# If we sustain cyber-attacks or other privacy or data security incidents that result in security breaches that disrupt our operations or result in the unintended dissemination of protected personal information or proprietary or confidential information, we could suffer a loss of revenue and increased costs, exposure to significant liability, reputational harm and other serious negative consequences.

In connection with our client services, we receive, process, store and transmit sensitive business information and, in certain circumstances, personal medical information of our clients' patients, electronically over the internet. We may become the target of attempted cyber-attacks and other security threats and may be subject to breaches of the information technology systems we use. Experienced computer programmers and hackers may be able to penetrate our security controls and access, misappropriate or otherwise compromise protected personal information or proprietary or confidential information or that of third-parties, create system disruptions or cause system shutdowns that could negatively affect our operations. They also may be able to develop and deploy viruses, worms, ransomware, and other malicious software programs that attack our systems or otherwise exploit any security vulnerabilities.

We were the target of an external cyber-attack in February 2020 (the "February incident") which resulted in a temporary suspension of our services to clients. We will likely continue to be the target of other attempted cyber-attacks and security threats. Such cyber-attacks may subject us to litigation and regulatory risk, civil and criminal penalties, additional costs and diversion of management attention due to investigation, remediation efforts and engagement of third party consultants and legal counsel in connection with such incidents, payment of "ransoms" to regain access to our systems and information, loss of clients, damage to client relationships, reduced revenue and profits, refunds of client charges and damage to our reputation, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flows, financial condition and results of operations. While we have contingency plans and insurance coverage for potential liabilities of this nature, they may not be sufficient to cover all claims and liabilities and in some cases are subject to deductibles and layers of self-insured retention.

We cannot ensure that we will be able to identify, prevent or contain the effects of cyber-attacks or other cybersecurity risks that bypass our security measures or disrupt our information technology systems or business. We have security technologies, processes and procedures in place to protect against cybersecurity risks and security breaches. However, hardware, software or applications we develop or procure from third parties may contain defects in design, manufacturer defects or other problems that could unexpectedly compromise information security. In addition, because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable or degrade service or sabotage systems change frequently, are becoming increasingly sophisticated, and may not immediately produce signs of intrusion, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques, timely discover or counter them or implement adequate preventative measures.

In addition, we use third-party technology, systems and services for a variety of reasons, including, without limitation, encryption and authentication technology, employee email, content delivery to clients, back-office support, and other functions that in some cases involve processing, storing and transmitting large amounts of data for our business. These third-party providers may also experience security breaches or interruptions to their information technology hardware and software infrastructure and communications systems that could adversely impact us.

Under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, implementing regulations promulgated by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or "HHS," including what are referred to as the "Privacy Rule" and the "Security Rule" (collectively, "HIPAA"), we face potential liability related to the privacy of health information we obtain. We are required through our contracts with our clients and by HIPAA to protect the privacy and security of certain health information and to make certain disclosures to our clients or to the public if this information is unlawfully accessed.

Changes in privacy and information security laws and standards may require we incur significant expense to ensure compliance due to increased technology investment and operational procedures. Noncompliance with any privacy or security laws and regulations, including, without limitation, HIPPA, or any security breach, cyber-attack or cybersecurity breach, and any incident involving the misappropriation, loss or other unauthorized disclosure or use of, or access to, sensitive or confidential information, whether by us or by one of our third-party service providers, could require us to expend significant resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures and to remediate any damage. In addition, this could negatively affect our operations, cause system disruptions, damage our reputation, cause client losses and contract breaches, and could also result in regulatory enforcement actions, material fines and penalties, litigation or other actions that could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flows, financial condition and results of operations. Even if cyber-attacks or other cybersecurity breaches do not result in noncompliance with privacy or security laws, the perception that such noncompliance may have occurred by our clients or in the news media may have an adverse effect on our business, cash flows, financial could have a material adverse effect on our stock price and could result in damage to our reputation or loss of clients, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flows, financial could have a material adverse effect on our business, continue to reputation or loss of clients, which could have a material adverse effect on our stock price and could result in damage to our reputation or loss of clients, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flows, financial condition and results of operations.

# Reputational harm could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our ability to maintain a good reputation is critical to selling our services. Our reputation could be adversely impacted by any of the following (whether or not valid): the failure to maintain high ethical and social standards; the failure to perform our client services in a timely manner; violations of laws and regulations; failure to adequately preserve information security; and the failure to maintain an effective system of internal controls or to provide accurate and timely financial information. Damage to our reputation or loss of our clients' confidence in our services for any of these, or any other reasons, could adversely impact our business, revenues, financial condition, and results of operations, as well as require additional resources to rebuild our reputation.

# Our operations are subject to laws and regulations that impose significant compliance costs and create reputational and legal risk.

Due to the nature of the services we offer, we are subject to significant commercial, trade and privacy regulations. We cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted, which could have a material and negative impact on our business and our results of operation. For example, recent years have seen an increase in the development or enforcement of legislation related to healthcare reform, privacy, trade compliance and anti-corruption. Additionally, some of the services we provide include information our clients need to fulfill regulatory reporting requirements. If our services result in errors or omissions in our clients' regulatory reporting, we may be subject to loss of clients, reputational harm or litigation, each potentially adversely impacting our business. Furthermore, although we maintain a variety of internal policies and controls designed to educate, discourage, prevent and detect violations of such laws, we cannot guarantee that such actions will be effective or sufficient or that individual employees will not engage in inappropriate behavior in breach of our policies. Such conduct, or even an allegation of misbehavior, could result in material adverse reputational harm, costly investigations, severe criminal or civil sanctions, or could disrupt our business, and could negatively affect our results of operations or financial condition.

# Our growth strategy includes future acquisitions and/or investments which involve inherent risk.

In order to expand services or technologies to existing clients and increase our client base, we have historically, and may in the future, make strategic business acquisitions and/or investments that we believe complement our business. Acquisitions have inherent risks which may have material adverse effects on our business, financial condition, or results of operations, including, among other things: (1) failure to successfully integrate the purchased operations, technologies, products or services and maintain uniform standard controls, policies and procedures; (2) substantial unanticipated integration costs; (3) loss of key associates including those of the acquired business; (4) diversion of management's attention from other operations; (5) failure to retain the customers of the acquired business; (6) failure to achieve any projected synergies and performance targets; (7) additional debt and/or assumption of known or unknown liabilities; (8) dilutive issuances of equity securities; and (9) a write-off of goodwill, software development costs, client lists, other intangibles and amortization of expenses. If we fail to

successfully complete acquisitions or integrate acquired businesses, we may not achieve projected results and there may be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

# **Risks Related to our Common Stock**

# Our principal shareholders effectively control the Company.

A majority of our common stock and voting power was historically owned and/or held by Michael D. Hays, our Chief Executive Officer and President. However, over the years Mr. Hays, for estate planning purposes, gifted and/or transferred almost all of his directly owned shares to two trusts for the benefit of his family, The K/I/E Trust under agreement dated October 24, 2018 and the Amandla MK Trust (collectively the "Trusts").

As of February 26, 2021, approximately 44.0% of our outstanding common stock was owned by the Trusts and approximately 54.0% of our outstanding common stock was held by the Trusts and other entities owned or controlled by members of Mr. Hays' family. As a result, the Trusts and these other entities have the power to indirectly control decisions such as whether to issue additional shares or declare and pay dividends and can control matters requiring shareholder approval, including the election of directors and the approval of significant corporate matters such as change of control transactions. The effects of such influence could be to delay or prevent a change of control of the Company unless the terms are approved by the Trusts and these other entities.

# The market price of our common stock may be volatile and shareholders may be unable to resell shares at or above the price at which the shares were acquired.

The market price and trading volume of our common stock has historically been and may continue to be highly volatile, and investors in our common stock may experience a decrease in the value of their shares, including decreases that are in response to factors beyond our control, including, but not limited to:

- Variations in our financial performance and that of similar companies;
- Regulatory and other developments that may impact the demand for our services;
- Reaction to our press releases, public announcements and filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission;
- Client, market and industry perception of our services and performance;
- Actions of our competitors;
- Changes in earnings estimates or recommendations by analysts who follow our stock;
- Loss of key personnel;
- Investor, management team or large stockholder sales of our stock;
- Changes in accounting principles; and
- Variations in general market, economic and political conditions or financial markets.

Any of these factors, among others, may result in changes in the trading volume and/or market price of our common stock. Following periods of volatility in the market price of our securities, shareholders have often filed securities class-action lawsuits.

Our involvement in a class-action lawsuit would result in substantial legal fees and divert our senior management's attention from operating our business, which could harm our business and net income.

# **General Risk Factors**

# Our operating results may fluctuate and this may cause our stock price to decline.

Our overall operating results may fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, including the size and timing of orders from clients, client demand for our services (which, in turn, is affected by factors such as accreditation requirements, enrollment in managed care plans, operating budgets and clients' operating performance), the hiring and training of additional staff, expense increases, and industry and general economic conditions. Because a significant portion of our overhead is fixed in the short-term, particularly some costs associated with owning and occupying our building and full-time personnel expenses, our results of operations may be materially adversely affected in any particular period if revenue falls below our expectations. These factors, among others, make it possible that in some future period our operating results may be below the expectations of securities analysts and investors which would have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

# Our business and operating results could be adversely affected if we are unable to attract or retain key managers and other personnel.

Our future performance may depend, to a significant extent, upon the efforts and ability of our key personnel who have expertise in gathering, interpreting and marketing survey-based performance information for healthcare markets. Although client relationships are managed at many levels within our company, the loss of the services of Michael D. Hays, our Chief Executive Officer and President, or one or more of our other senior managers, could have a material adverse effect, at least in the short to medium term, on most significant aspects of our business, including strategic planning, product development, and sales and customer relations. Our success will also depend on our ability to hire, train and retain skilled personnel in all areas of our business. Competition for qualified personnel in our industry is intense, and many of the companies that compete with us for qualified personnel have substantially greater financial and other resources than us. Furthermore, we expect competition for qualified personnel to become more intense as competition in our industry increases. We cannot assure you that we will be able to recruit, retain and motivate a sufficient number of qualified personnel to compete successfully.

# Failure to comply with public company regulations could adversely impact our profitability.

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Act Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of NASDAQ and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Additionally, laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are subject to varying interpretations and continue to develop and change. If we misinterpret or fail to comply with these rules and regulations, our legal and financial compliance costs and net income may be adversely affected.

# Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

We have no unresolved staff comments to report pursuant to this item.

# Item 2. <u>Properties</u>

Our headquarters is located in an owned office building in Lincoln, Nebraska, of which 62,000 square feet are used for our operations. This facility houses all the capabilities necessary for our survey programming, printing and distribution, data processing, analysis and report generation, marketing, and corporate administration. Our credit facilities are secured by this property and our other assets.

We are leasing 4,000 square feet of office space in Markham, Ontario, 4,300 square feet of office space in Seattle, Washington, 6,200 square feet of office space in Atlanta, Georgia and 200 square feet of office space in Nashville, Tennessee. Due to our transition to a primarily remote workforce we do not anticipate renewing these office leases at expiration, other than Nashville, Tennessee, which is a month-to-month lease. In February 2021 we began leasing 19,300 square feet of space in Lincoln, Nebraska for our survey programming, printing and distribution previously housed at our headquarters.

# Item 3. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we are involved in certain claims and litigation arising in the normal course of business. Management assesses the probability of loss for such contingencies and recognizes a liability when a loss is probable and estimable. For additional information, see Note 1, under the heading "Commitments and Contingencies," to our consolidated financial statements. Regardless of the final outcome, any legal proceedings, claims, inquiries and investigations, however, can impose a significant burden on management and employees, may include costly defense and settlement costs, and could cause harm to our reputation and brand, and other factors.

# Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

# <u>PART II</u>

# Item 5. <u>Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity</u> <u>Securities</u>

In May 2013, we consummated a recapitalization pursuant to which we established two classes of common stock (class A common stock and class B common stock), issued a dividend of three shares of class A common stock for each share of our then existing common stock and reclassified each then existing share of common stock as one-half of one share of class B common stock. Following the May 2013 recapitalization, our class A common stock and our class B common stock were traded on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbols "NRCIA" and "NRCIB," respectively.

On April 16, 2018, our shareholders approved, among other things, an amendment to our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (the "Articles") to effect a recapitalization (the "Recapitalization") pursuant to which each share of our thenexisting class B common stock was exchanged for one share of the our then-existing Class A common stock plus \$19.59 in cash, without interest. On April 17, 2018, we filed an amendment to our Articles effecting the Recapitalization, followed by an amendment and restatement of our Articles, which resulted in the elimination of our class B common stock and the reclassification of our class A common stock as a share of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Common Stock"). We issued 3,617,615 shares of Common Stock and paid \$72.4 million in exchange for all class B shares outstanding and to settle outstanding share-based awards for class B common stock. The Common Stock continues to trade on the NASDAQ Global Market under the revised symbol "NRC."

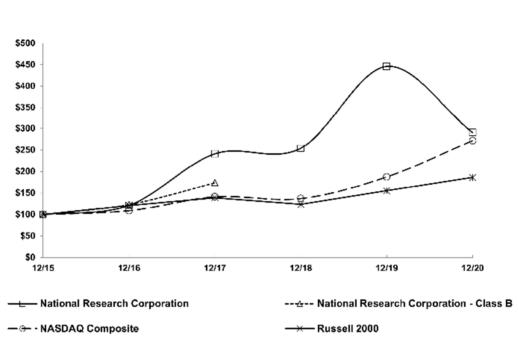
Cash dividends in the aggregate amount of \$5.3 million were declared and paid in 2020. Cash dividends in the aggregate amount of \$19.4 million were declared in 2019 with \$14.2 million paid in 2019 and the remaining \$5.2 million paid in January 2020. Cash dividends in the aggregate amount of \$29.7 million were declared in 2018 with \$12.6 million paid in 2018 and the remaining \$17.1 million paid in January 2019. The payment and amount of future dividends, if any, is at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on our future earnings, financial condition, general business conditions, alternative uses of our earnings and cash and other factors.

On February 16, 2021, there were approximately 12 shareholders of record and approximately 7,479 beneficial owners of common stock.

In February 2006 and subsequently amended in May 2013, our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of 2,250,000 shares of class A common stock and 375,000 shares of class B common stock in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions. In connection with the Recapitalization in April 2018, our Board of Directors further amended the stock repurchase program to eliminate the repurchase of the former class B common stock. Unless terminated earlier by resolution of our Board of Directors, the repurchase program will expire when we have repurchased all shares authorized for repurchase thereunder. No Common Stock was repurchased during the three-month period ended December 31, 2020. The remaining shares of Common Stock that may be purchased under that authorization are 280,491.

See Item 12 in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for certain information concerning shares of our Common Stock authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans.

The following graph compares the cumulative 5-year total return provided shareholders on our common stock relative to the cumulative total returns of the NASDAQ Composite Index and the Russell 2000 Index. An investment of \$100 (with reinvestment of all dividends) is assumed to have been made in our common stock and in each of the indexes on December 31, 2015, and our relative performance is tracked through December 31, 2020.



COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\* Among National Research Corporation, the NASDAQ Composite Index

and the Russell 2000 Index

\*\$100 invested on 12/31/15 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends. Fiscal year ending December 31.

Copyright© 2021 Russell Investment Group. All rights reserved.

The stock price performance included in this graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.

	12/15	12/16	12/17	12/18	12/19	12/20
National Research Corporation – Formerly Class B	100.00	123.06	173.87			
National Research Corporation Common Stock - Formerly Class A	100.00	121.06	241.04	253.96	445.62	290.26
NASDAQ Composite	100.00	108.87	141.13	137.12	187.44	271.64
Russell 2000	100.00	121.31	139.08	123.76	155.35	186.36

#### Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The selected statement of income data for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, are derived from, and are qualified by reference to, our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The selected statement of income data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, are derived from audited consolidated financial statements not included herein. The information set forth below should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in Items 7 and 8, respectively, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

	Year Ended December 31,											
	<b>2020 2019</b> <sup>(2)(3)</sup> <b>2018</b> <sup>(1)(2)</sup> <b>2017</b>											
				(In thousa	nds,	except per s	hare	data)				
Statement of Income Data:												
Revenue	\$	133,277	\$	127,982	\$	119,686	\$	117,559	\$	109,384		
Insurance recoveries		533										
Operating expenses:												
Direct		49,187		46,435		47,577		49,068		45,577		
Selling, general and administrative		34,441		32,973		31,371		29,686		28,385		
Depreciation, amortization and impairment		7,505		5,539		5,463		4,586		4,225		
Total operating expenses		91,133		84,947		84,411		83,340		78,187		
Operating income		42,677		43,035		35,275		34,219		31,197		
Other income (expense)		(1,210)		(2,516)		(566)		64		159		
Income before income taxes		41,467		40,519		34,709		34,283		31,356		
Provision for income taxes		4,207		8,113		4,662		11,340		10,838		
Net income	\$	37,260	\$	32,406	\$	30,047	\$	22,943	\$	20,518		
Earnings per share common stock: Basic Earnings per share:												
Common Stock (formerly Class A)	\$	1.48	\$	1.30	\$	1.08	\$	0.54	\$	0.49		
Class B	\$		\$		\$	1.31	\$	3.26	\$	2.93		
Diluted Earnings per share:												
Common Stock (formerly Class A)	\$	1.45	\$	1.26	\$	1.04	\$	0.52	\$	0.48		
Class B	\$		\$		\$	1.27	\$	3.18	\$	2.88		
Weighted average share and share equivalents outstanding:												
Common Stock (formerly Class A) – basic		25,170		24,809		23,562		20,770		20,713		
Class B – basic						3,527		3,514		3,505		
Common Stock (formerly Class A) – diluted		25,696		25,653		24,448		21,627		21,037		
Class B – diluted						3,628		3,603		3,560		
		2020		<b>2019</b> <sup>(2)(3)</sup>		<b>2018</b> <sup>(1)(2)</sup>		2017		2016		
				(In thousa	nds,	except per s	hare	data)				
Balance Sheet Data:								,				
Working capital surplus (deficiency)	\$	22,431	\$	(8,998)	\$	(18,699)	\$	19,949	\$	15,551		
Total assets		133,423		110,685		108,032		127,316		120,624		
Total debt and finance lease obligations, net of												
unamortized debt issuance costs		31,878		34,959		38,723		1,225		3,732		
Total shareholders' equity		64,315		32,892		19,083		90,041		82,806		
Cash dividends declared per share:												
Common Stock (formerly class A)		0.21		0.78		1.13		.40		.34		
Class B common stock	\$		\$		\$	.60	\$	2.40	\$	2.04		

(1) On January 1, 2018, we adopted Accounting Standards Update 2014-09, *Revenue-Revenue from Contracts with Customers* and all related amendments using the modified retrospective method for all incomplete contracts as of the date of adoption. See Notes 1 and 3 to our consolidated financial statements.

(2) As described in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements, we completed the Recapitalization in April 2018 which settled all then-existing outstanding class B share-based awards, resulting in the elimination of the class B common stock and reclassified class A common stock to Common Stock.

(3) On January 1, 2019, we adopted Accounting Standards Update 2016-02, *Leases*, and all related amendments using the modified retrospective method for all incomplete contracts as of the date of adoption. See Notes 1 and 10 to our consolidated financial statements.

# Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

# Overview

Our purpose is to establish human understanding. Our solutions enable health care organizations to understand what matters most to each person they serve. We are a leading provider of analytics and insights that facilitate measurement and improvement of the patient and employee experience while also increasing patient engagement and customer loyalty for healthcare organizations. Our heritage, proprietary methods, and holistic approach enable our partners to better understand the people they care for and design experiences that inspire loyalty and trust, while also facilitating regulatory compliance and the shift to population-based health management. Our ability to measure what matters most and systematically capture, analyze and deliver insights based on self-reported information from patients, families and consumers is critical in today's healthcare market. We believe that access to and analysis of our extensive consumer-driven information is becoming more valuable as healthcare providers increasingly need to more deeply understand and engage the people they serve to build customer loyalty.

Our portfolio of subscription-based solutions provides actionable information and analysis to healthcare organizations across a range of mission-critical, constituent-related elements, including patient experience, service recovery, care transitions, health risk assessments, employee engagement, reputation management, and brand loyalty. We partner with clients across the continuum of healthcare services. Our clients include integrated health systems, post-acute providers and payer organizations. We believe this cross-continuum positioning is a unique and an increasingly important capability as evolving payment models drive healthcare providers and payers towards a more collaborative and integrated service model.

The outbreak of COVID-19, and the associated responses, have impacted our business in a variety of ways. Governments have implemented business and travel restrictions, recommended social distancing and other guidelines, and temporarily suspended the requirement for certain healthcare organizations to periodically assess the performance of the care they provide (although many providers continue to do so). Many businesses, including many of our clients, have de-emphasized external business opportunities and restricted in-person meetings while shifting their attention toward addressing COVID-19 planning, business disruptions, higher costs, and revenue shortfalls. At NRC Health, our workforce remains intact and highly engaged. The vast majority of our associates are working remotely, and to date we have been capable of providing our services without significant disruption. Historically, we have relied on national travel as part of our sales efforts, but as a result of the pandemic we have placed an indefinite hold on all company related travel. The duration and severity of the COVID-19 pandemic and associated responses on our business, including the impact on our revenue, expenses, and cash flows, cannot be predicted at this time. Some clients cost reducing measures have included and could continue to include reducing or eliminating the services they purchase from us. Based on the foregoing, we do not expect our recent revenue and earnings growth to be indicative of future expectations. We do, however, expect to have adequate sources of liquidity to meet our current and expected needs for the foreseeable future.

Our operating income in 2020 was impacted by a significant increase in depreciation and amortization, as well as an impairment adjustment. Depreciation and amortization increased by \$1.1 million compared to 2019 due to the change in the estimated lives of certain assets related to our transformation to a distributed workforce environment, which includes building renovations in our headquarters, as well as shortening the useful lives of certain assets associated with our Atlanta, Georgia and Markham, Ontario offices based on the expectation that we will vacate the office space before the end of the lease term. In addition, we recognized a goodwill impairment adjustment for our Canadian reporting unit of \$714,000, as described in more detail under "Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates".

# **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect amounts reported therein. The following areas are considered critical accounting estimates because they involve significant judgments or assumptions, involve complex or uncertain matters or they are susceptible to change and the impact could be material to our financial condition or operating results:

- Revenue recognition; and
- Valuation of goodwill and identifiable intangible assets.

# Revenue Recognition

We derive a majority of our revenue from annually renewable subscription-based service agreements with our customers, which include performance measurement and improvement services, healthcare analytics and governance education services. Such agreements are generally cancelable on short or no notice without penalty. See Notes 1 and 3 to our consolidated financial statements for a description of our revenue recognition policies.

Our revenue arrangements with a client may include combinations of more than one service offering which may be executed at the same time, or within close proximity of one another. We combine contracts with the same customer into a single contract for accounting purposes when the contract is entered into at or near the same time and the contracts are negotiated as a single performance obligation. For contracts that contain more than one separately identifiable performance obligation, the total transaction price is allocated to the identified performance obligations based upon the relative stand-alone selling prices of the performance obligations. The stand-alone selling prices are based on an observable price for services sold to other comparable customers, when available, or an estimated selling price using a cost-plus margin or residual approach. We estimate the total contract consideration we expect to receive for variable arrangements based on the most likely amount we expect to earn from the arrangement based on the expected quantities. We only include some or a portion of variable consideration in the transaction price when it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. We consider the sensitivity of the estimate, our relationship and experience with the client and variable services being performed, the range of possible revenue amounts and the magnitude of the variable consideration to the overall arrangement.

Our fixed, non-subscription arrangements typically require us to perform an unspecified amount of services for a fixed price during a fixed period of time. Revenues are recognized over time based upon the costs incurred to date in relation to the total estimated contract costs. In determining cost estimates, management uses historical and forecasted cost information which is based on estimated volumes, external and internal costs and other factors necessary in estimating the total costs over the term of the contract. Changes in estimates are accounted for using a cumulative catch up adjustment which could impact the amount and timing of revenue for any period.

If management made different judgments and estimates, then the amount and timing of revenue for any period could differ from the reported revenue.

# Valuation of Goodwill and Identifiable Intangible Assets

Intangible assets include customer relationships, trade names, technology, and goodwill. Intangible assets with estimable useful lives are amortized over their respective estimated useful lives to their estimated residual values and reviewed for impairment with other long-lived assets in the related asset group whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. We review intangible assets with indefinite lives for impairment annually as of October 1 and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable.

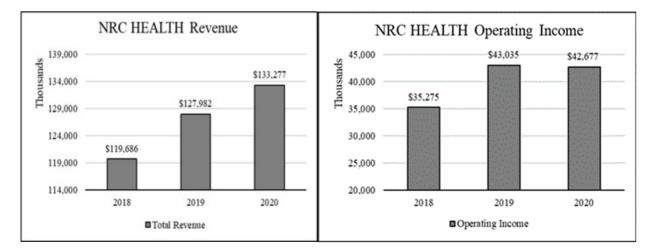
When performing the impairment assessment, we will first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is necessary to recalculate the fair value of the intangible assets with indefinite lives. If we believe, as a result of the qualitative assessment, that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the indefinite-lived intangibles is less than their carrying amount, we determine the fair value using a market or income approach. If the carrying value of intangible assets with indefinite lives exceeds their fair value, then the intangible assets are written-down to their fair values. We did not recognize any impairments related to indefinite-lived intangibles during 2020, 2019 or 2018.

Goodwill is an asset representing the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired in a business combination that are not individually identified and separately recognized. All of our goodwill is allocated to our reporting units, which are the same as our six operating segments: Experience, The Governance Institute, Market Insights, Transparency, National Research Corporation Canada and Transitions. Goodwill is reviewed for impairment at least annually, as of October 1, and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of goodwill may not be recoverable. We review goodwill for impairment by first assessing qualitative factors to determine whether any impairment may exist. If we believe, as a result of the qualitative assessment, that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, a quantitative analysis will be performed, and the fair value of the reporting unit is compared with its carrying value (including goodwill). If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value, then goodwill is written down by this difference. We performed a qualitative analysis as of October 1, 2020 and determined the fair value of each reporting unit likely exceeded the carrying value. No impairments were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2019 or 2018. A substantial portion of the revenue earned by our Canadian subsidiary is concentrated with one customer. While the customer has exercised its option to extend its existing contract to September 2022, during December 2020 we chose not to enter into a new contract with this customer or otherwise extend the term of the contract beyond September 2022. We subsequently announced that we would close the Canada office at the end of the contract. As a result, we tested for impairment of the Canada reporting unit's carrying value over the fair value, using discounted cash flows. The remaining balance of goodwill of our Canada reporting unit at December 31, 2020 was \$1.6 million. Changes in the actual amount or timing of cash flows or other assumption used to discount cash flows to estimate fair value of the Canada reporting unit could result to discount cash flows to estimate fair value of the Canada reporting unit could result in additional impairment.

# **Results of Operations**

The following table and graphs set forth, for the periods indicated, selected financial information derived from our consolidated financial statements, including amounts expressed as a percentage of total revenue and the percentage change in such items versus the prior comparable period (please note that all columns may not add up to 100% due to rounding). The trends illustrated in the following table and graphs may not necessarily be indicative of future results. The discussion that follows the information should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements.

	-	ge of Total Reve ded December :		Percer Increase (I	0				
	2020	2019         2018         2019         2018							
Revenue	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	4.1%	6.9%				
Insurance recoveries	0.4			100.0					
Operating expenses:									
Direct	36.9	36.3	39.7	5.9	(2.4)				
Selling, general and administrative	25.9	25.8	26.2	4.5	5.1				
Depreciation, amortization and impairment	5.6	4.3	4.6	35.5	1.4				
Total operating expenses	68.4	66.4	70.5	7.3	0.6				
Operating income	32.0%	33.6%	29.5%	(0.8)%	22.0%				



# Year Ended December 31, 2020, Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2019

*Revenue*. Revenue in 2020 increased 4.1% to \$133.3 million, compared to \$128.0 million in 2019, which was driven primarily due to both new client sales and growth in contract value from existing clients. Revenue growth was partially offset by revenue reductions due to COVID-19, as some clients have reduced or eliminated the services they purchase from us as cost reducing measures. Our solutions within the VoC platform in 2020 accounted for 73.3% of total revenue compared to 62.7% in 2019. The remaining revenue consists of legacy Experience and Governance Solutions.

*Direct expenses*. Direct expenses increased 5.9% to \$49.2 million in 2020, compared to \$46.4 million in 2019. This was due to an increase in fixed expenses of \$5.4 million, partially offset by a decrease in variable expenses of \$2.6 million. Fixed expenses increased primarily as a result of increased salary and benefits and contracted services costs in the customer service and information technology areas and less sales tax incentives compared to the same period in 2019. These were partially offset by decreased travel and meal costs due to restricted travel from COVID-19. Variable expenses decreased mainly due to less postage, printing and paper costs primarily resulting from increased use of digital survey methodologies and decreased conference expenses due to rescheduling and virtually hosting the conferences on account of COVID-19. Direct expenses increased as a percentage of revenue to 36.9% in 2020, from 36.3% in 2019, as expenses increased by 5.9% while revenue for the same period increased by 4.1%.

*Selling, general and administrative expenses.* Selling, general and administrative expenses increased 4.5% to \$34.4 million in 2020 compared to \$33.0 million in 2019, primarily due to an increase in software license fees and platform hosting expenses of \$1.5 million, an increase in contracted services of \$1.4 million, additional salary and benefits costs of \$864,000 and less sales tax incentives of \$362,000 compared to the same period in 2019. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in travel and meals expense of \$1.6 million due to restricted travel associated with COVID-19 and decreases in other taxes and licenses of \$948,000 primarily due to less sales taxes. Selling, general, and administrative expenses as a percentage of revenue was 25.9% in 2020 and 25.8% in 2019.

*Depreciation, amortization and impairment.* Depreciation, amortization and impairment expenses increased to \$7.5 million for the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2020 compared to \$5.5 million in 2019. This was primarily due \$1.1 million in additional depreciation resulting from the change in useful lives of certain assets due to our transformation to a distributed workforce environment, which includes building renovations in our headquarters, as well as shortening the useful lives of certain assets associated with our Atlanta, Georgia and Markham, Ontario offices based on the expectation that we will vacate the office space before the end of the lease term. Additionally, we recognized a \$714,000 goodwill impairment adjustment for our Canadian reporting unit due to our decision to not enter into a new agreement with an existing client, which accounted for the majority of revenue in Canada. Depreciation, amortization and impairment expenses increased as a percentage of revenue to 5.6% in 2020, from 4.3% in 2019 as depreciation, amortization and impairment expenses increased by 35.5% while revenue increased by 4.1% during the same period.

*Other income (expense).* Other expense, net was \$1.2 million for the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$2.5 million for the same period in 2019. Interest expense decreased to \$1.8 million in the 2020 period from \$2.1 million for the same period in 2019 due to the declining balance on our term loan and no borrowings on our Line of Credit during the 2020 period. Other non-interest expense changed to other income of \$585,000 for the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2020, compared to other expense of \$462,000 for the same period in 2019, primarily due to gain on insurance recoveries for property damage of \$260,000 and the revaluation of intercompany transactions for changes in the foreign exchange rates.

*Provision for income taxes.* Provision for income taxes was \$4.2 million (10.1% effective tax rate) in 2020, compared to \$8.1 million (20.0% effective tax rate) in 2019. The effective tax rate for the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2020, was lower primarily due to increased tax benefits of \$4.8 million from the exercise and vesting of share-based compensation awards, partially offset by a non-deductible goodwill impairment adjustment and higher state income taxes.

# Year Ended December 31, 2019, Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2018

*Revenue*. Revenue in 2019 increased 6.9% to \$128.0 million, compared to \$119.7 million in 2018, which was driven primarily due to new customer sales, as well as increases in sales to the existing client base. Our solutions within the VoC platform in 2019 accounted for 62.7% of total revenue compared to 49.6% in 2018. The remaining revenue consists of legacy Experience and Governance Solutions. Clients with agreements for multiple solutions represented 27% of our client base at the end of 2019, up from 24% at the end of 2018.

*Direct expenses*. Direct expenses decreased 2.4% to \$46.4 million in 2019, compared to \$47.6 million in 2018. This was due to a decrease in variable expenses of \$2.6 million, partially offset by an increase in fixed expenses of \$1.4 million. Variable expenses decreased mainly due to less postage, printing and paper costs due to lower volumes and changes in survey methodologies. Fixed expenses increased primarily as a result of increased salary and benefit costs in the customer service and information technology areas partially offset by \$730,000 of state payroll and sales tax incentives and lower contracted services. Direct expenses decreased as a percentage of revenue to 36.3% in 2019, from 39.7% in 2018, as expenses decreased by 2.4% while revenue for the same period increased by 6.9%.

*Selling, general and administrative expenses.* Selling, general and administrative expenses increased 5.1% to \$33.0 million in 2019 compared to \$31.4 million in 2018, primarily due to increased software license fees and platform hosting expenses of \$790,000, sales tax expense of \$775,000 as a result of a recent sales tax analysis, higher salary and benefit costs of \$690,000, additional insurance costs of \$285,000, increased travel costs of \$196,000, higher marketing program expenses of \$89,000 and additional company incentive event costs of \$81,000. These were partially offset by decreased contract services of \$529,000, a reduction in legal and accounting costs of \$469,000 mainly associated with the Recapitalization, the Tax Cut and Jobs Act and adoption of ASC 606 in 2018 and state payroll and sales tax incentives of \$917,000. Selling, general, and administrative expenses decreased as a percentage of revenue to 25.8% in 2019, from 26.2% in 2018 as expenses increased by 5.1% while revenue increased by 6.9% during the same period.

*Depreciation and amortization*. Depreciation and amortization expenses remained at \$5.5 million for the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, however, there was increased amortization from additional computer software investments primarily offset by an intangible asset that has been fully amortized. Depreciation and amortization expenses decreased as a percentage of revenue to 4.3% in 2019, from 4.6% in 2018 as depreciation and amortization expenses increased by 1.4% while revenue increased by 6.9% during the same period.

*Other income (expense)*. Other expense, net was \$2.5 million for the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$566,000 for the same period in 2018. Interest expense increased \$578,000 due to additional interest related to the term loan originated in April 2018 and borrowings on the line of credit. Other expense, net increased \$1.3 million primarily due to revaluation of intercompany transactions for changes in the foreign exchange rates.

*Provision for income taxes.* Provision for income taxes was \$8.1 million (20.0% effective tax rate) in 2019, compared to \$4.7 million (13.4% effective tax rate) in 2018. The effective tax rate for the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2019, was higher mainly due to lower income tax benefits from the exercise of share-based compensation awards and higher state income taxes due to requirements to file in more states.

# **Inflation and Changing Prices**

Inflation and changing prices have not had a material impact on revenue or net income in the last three years.

# Liquidity and Capital Resources

We believe that our existing sources of liquidity, including cash and cash equivalents, borrowing availability, and operating cash flows will be sufficient to meet our projected capital and debt maturity needs for the foreseeable future. Cash dividends in the aggregate amount of \$5.3 million were declared and paid in 2020. An additional \$5.2 million was paid in January 2020 from dividends declared in 2019. The dividends were paid from cash on hand.

As of December 31, 2020, our principal sources of liquidity included \$34.7 million of cash and cash equivalents, up to \$30 million of unused borrowings under our line of credit and up to \$15 million on our delayed draw term note. Of this cash, \$5.4 million was held in Canada. The delayed draw term note can only be used to fund permitted future business acquisitions or repurchasing our Common Stock.

# Working Capital

We had a working capital surplus of \$22.4 million and deficiency of \$9.0 million on December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The change was primarily due to increases in cash and cash equivalents of \$21.2 million, trade accounts receivable of \$2.3 million, income taxes receivable of \$1.2 million, prepaids of \$607,000, and decreases in dividends payable of \$5.2 million and deferred revenue of \$769,000. Dividends payable decreased due dividends not being declared since the three-month period ended March 31, 2020. Trade accounts receivable increased due to timing of billing and payments, as well as COVID-19 causing clients payments to be delayed due to such clients' cash-flow issues. Prepaid expenses increased due to timing of payment for services and supplies. Income taxes receivable changed due to the timing of income tax payments. Our working capital is significantly impacted by our large deferred revenue balances which will vary based on the timing and frequency of billings on annual agreements. The deferred revenue balances as of December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, were \$15.6 million and \$16.4 million, respectively.

The deferred revenue balance is primarily due to timing of initial billings on new and renewal contracts. We typically invoice clients for services before they have been completed. Billed amounts are recorded as billings in excess of revenue earned, or deferred revenue, on our consolidated financial statements, and are recognized as income when earned. In addition, when work is performed in advance of billing, we record this work as revenue earned in excess of billings, or unbilled revenue. Substantially all deferred revenue and all unbilled revenue will be earned and billed respectively, within 12 months of the respective period ends.

# Cash Flow Analysis

A summary of operating, investing, and financing activities are shown in the following table:

	For the Year End											
		2020	2019	2018								
		(In thousands)										
Provided by operating activities	\$	40,636 \$	40,917 \$	39,848								
Used in investing activities		(3,724)	(4,656)	(5,971)								
Used in financing activities		(15,503)	(36,346)	(54,497)								
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash		(236)	611	(1,122)								
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		21,173	526	(21,742)								
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	34,690 \$	13,517 \$	12,991								

# Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Cash flows from operating activities consist of net income adjusted for non-cash items including depreciation and amortization, deferred income taxes, share-based compensation and related taxes, reserve for uncertain tax positions, loss on disposal of property and equipment and the effect of working capital changes.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$40.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, which included net income of \$37.3 million, plus non-cash charges (benefits) for deferred income taxes, depreciation, amortization and impairment, reserve for uncertain tax positions, loss on disposal of property and equipment and non-cash share-based compensation totaling \$8.0 million. Changes in working capital decreased cash flows from operating activities by \$4.6 million, primarily from increases in trade accounts receivable, income taxes receivable, prepaid expenses and other current assets and deferred contact costs, and a decrease in accounts payable, which fluctuate due to the timing of payments of prepaids, accounts payable and income taxes and the timing of direct and incremental costs directly related to sales. A decrease in deferred revenue also contributed to the working capital surplus, which will vary based on the timing and frequency of billings on annual agreements. These decreases to cash flows were partially offset by increases in accrued expenses, wages and bonuses which fluctuate due to the timing of accrued expenses, wages and bonuses and included the deferral of employer payroll taxes from the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act").

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$40.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, which included net income of \$32.4 million, plus non-cash charges (benefits) for deferred income taxes, depreciation and amortization, reserve for uncertain tax positions, loss on disposal of property and equipment and non-cash share-based compensation totaling \$7.9 million. Changes in working capital increased cash flows from operating activities by \$616,000, primarily from increases in accounts payable, accrued expenses, wages, bonus and profit sharing, deferred tax incentives, and deferred contract costs, net, which fluctuate due to the timing of payments of accounts payable and accrued expenses, and the timing of direct and incremental costs directly related to sales. These increases to cash flows were partially offset by decreases in deferred contract costs and prepaid expenses and other current assets.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$39.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, which included net income of \$30.0 million, plus non-cash charges (benefits) for deferred tax expense, depreciation and amortization, reserve for uncertain tax positions, loss on disposal of property and equipment and non-cash share-based compensation totaling \$8.4 million. Changes in working capital increased cash flows from operating activities by \$1.5 million, primarily from increases in income taxes payable and decreases in accounts receivables, which fluctuate due to the timing of income tax payments and the timing and frequency of billings on new and renewal contracts, respectively. These increases to cash flows were partially offset by an increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets and decreases due to the timing of payments on accounts payable, accrued expenses, wages, bonus and profit sharing, deferred contract costs and a decrease in deferred revenue.

# Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Net cash of \$3.7 million was used for investing activities in the year ended December 31, 2020. We used cash of \$4.0 million for purchases of property and equipment, consisting mainly of computer software classified in property and equipment. We received \$260,000 in insurance proceeds for damaged property and equipment due to flooding.

Net cash of \$4.7 million was used for investing activities in the year ended December 31, 2019 for purchases of property and equipment. These expenditures consisted mainly of computer software classified in property and equipment.

Net cash of \$6.0 million was used for investing activities in the year ended December 31, 2018 for purchases of property and equipment.

# Cash Flows from Financing Activities

Net cash used in financing activities was \$15.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2020. In 2020 we used cash to repay borrowings under the term notes totaling \$3.6 million, to pay loan commitment fees of \$36,000 and for finance lease obligations of \$332,000. In 2020 we also used cash to pay \$10.5 million of dividends on our Common Stock and to pay payroll tax withholdings related to share-based compensation of \$2.8 million. Proceeds from the exercise of stock options were \$1.7 million in 2020.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$36.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2019. In 2019 we used cash to repay borrowings under the term notes totaling \$3.7 million, to repay borrowings on the line of credit of \$21.0 million and for finance lease obligations of \$229,000. In 2019 we also used cash to pay \$31.3 million of dividends on our Common Stock and to pay payroll tax withholdings related to share-based compensation of \$1.1 million. In 2019 borrowings on our line of credit provided cash of \$21.0 million.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$54.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2018. In 2018 we used cash for the Recapitalization of \$72.4 million (see Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements), to repay borrowings under the term notes totaling \$3.1 million, to repay borrowings on the line of credit of \$2.5 million, to pay loan origination fees on the new credit agreement of \$187,000 and for finance lease obligations of \$157,000. In 2018, we also used cash to pay \$16.9 million of dividends on our Common Stock and to pay payroll tax withholdings related to share-based compensation of \$1.9 million. In 2018 borrowings on our new term loan and the new line of credit provided cash of \$40 million and \$2.5 million, respectively.

# Capital Expenditures

We paid cash of \$4.0 million for capital expenditures in the year ended December 31, 2020. These expenditures consisted mainly of computer software and hardware and furniture and equipment. In addition to continued expenditures for computer software and hardware and furniture and equipment in 2021, we expect substantially higher capital expenditures for investment in our VoC platform and building improvements, with the total amount yet to be determined, which we expect to be funded through cash generated from operations.

# Debt and Equity

Our credit agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with First National Bank of Omaha ("FNB") was amended and restated on May 28, 2020 and includes (i) a \$30,000,000 revolving credit facility (the "Line of Credit"), (ii) a \$33,002,069 term loan (the "Term Loan") and (iii) a \$15,000,000 delayed draw-dawn term facility (the "Delayed Draw Term Loan" and, together with the Line of Credit and the Term Loan, the "Credit Facilities"). The Delayed Draw Term Loan may be used to fund any permitted future business acquisitions or repurchases of our Common Stock and the Line of Credit can be used to fund ongoing

working capital needs and for other general corporate purposes. The May 2020 amendment increased the Line of Credit from \$15,000,000 to \$30,000,000.

The amended Term Loan revised the remaining payments for the existing balance outstanding of \$33,002,069 to monthly installments of \$462,988 through May 2025, with a balloon payment due at maturity in May 2025. The Term Loan bears interest at a fixed rate per annum of 5%.

Borrowings under the Line of Credit and the Delayed Draw Term Loan, if any, bear interest at a floating rate equal to the 30day London Interbank Offered Rate plus 225 basis points (2.40% at December 31, 2020). Interest on the Line of Credit accrues and is payable monthly. Principal amounts outstanding under the Line of Credit are due and payable in full at maturity, in May 2023. As of December 31, 2020, and December 31, 2019, the Line of Credit did not have a balance. There were no borrowings on the Line of Credit during 2020. There have been no borrowings on the Delayed Draw Term Loan since origination.

We are obligated to pay ongoing unused commitment fees quarterly in arrears pursuant to the Line of Credit and the Delayed Draw Term Loan facility at a rate of 0.20% per annum based on the actual daily unused portions of the Line of Credit and the Delayed Draw Term Loan facility, respectively.

The Credit Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, affirmative and negative covenants (including financial covenants) and events of default. The negative covenants include, among other things, restrictions regarding the incurrence of indebtedness and liens, repurchases of our Common Stock and acquisitions, subject in each case to certain exceptions. Pursuant to the Credit Agreement, we are required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.10x for all testing periods throughout the term(s) of the Credit Facilities, which calculation excludes, unless our liquidity falls below a specified threshold, (i) any cash dividend in a fiscal quarter that, together with all other cash dividends paid or declared during such fiscal quarter, exceeds \$5,500,000 in total cash dividends paid or declared, (ii) the portion of the purchase price for any permitted share repurchase of our shares paid with cash on hand, and (iii) the portion of any acquisition consideration for a permitted acquisition paid with cash on hand. We are also required to maintain a cash flow leverage ratio of 3.00x or less for all testing periods throughout the terms of the Credit Facilities. As of December 31, 2020, we were in compliance with our financial covenants.

All obligations under the Credit Facilities are to be guaranteed by each of our direct and indirect wholly owned domestic subsidiaries, if any, and, to the extent required by the Credit Agreement, direct and indirect wholly owned foreign subsidiaries (each, a "guarantor").

The Credit Facilities are secured, subject to permitted liens and other agreed upon exceptions, by a first-priority lien on and perfected security interest in substantially all of our and our guarantors' present and future assets (including, without limitation, fee-owned real property, and limited, in the case of the equity interests of foreign subsidiaries, to 65% of the outstanding equity interests of such subsidiaries).

We have finance leases for computer equipment, office equipment, printing and inserting equipment. The balance of the finance leases as of December 31, 2020 was \$1.3 million.

We incurred expenses related to the Recapitalization of approximately \$721,000 in the year ended December 31, 2018, which were included in selling and administrative expenses.

A sales tax accrual of \$775,000 was recorded in 2019 for sales taxes that should have been collected from clients in 2019 and certain previous years. We received a revenue ruling from the state of Washington noting that our services are not subject to retail sales tax, and therefore, reversed \$268,000 of sales tax accrual for the state of Washington in the third quarter of 2020. We have completed voluntary disclosure agreements with certain states, remitted past due sales tax, are remitting current sales tax timely, are collecting sales tax from clients, and no accrual for past due sales tax remains as of December 31, 2020. State and local jurisdictions have differing rules and regulations governing sales, use, and other taxes and these rules and regulations can be complex and subject to varying interpretations that may change over time. As a result, we could face the possibility of tax assessment and audits, and our liability for these taxes and associated interest and penalties could exceed our original estimates.

# **Contractual Obligations**

We had contractual obligations to make payments in the following amounts in the future as of December 31, 2020:

	Total			ess than		One to	-	hree to	After Five Years		
Contractual Obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	Pa	Payments		ne Year	Th	ee Years	F1V	ve Years			
(In thousands)											
Operating leases	\$	1,471	\$	509	\$	641	\$	321	\$		
Finance leases		1,326		527		786		13			
Uncertain tax positions <sup>(2)</sup>											
Long-term debt		35,544		5,556		11,112		18,876			
Total	\$	38,341	\$	6,592	\$	12,539	\$	19,210	\$		

(1) Amounts are inclusive of interest payments, where applicable.

(2) We have \$783,000 in liabilities associated with uncertain tax positions. We are unable to reasonably estimate the expected cash settlement dates of these uncertain tax positions with the taxing authorities.

We generally do not make unconditional, non-cancelable purchase commitments. We enter into purchase orders in the normal course of business, but these purchase obligations do not exceed one year.

#### **Stock Repurchase Program**

Our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to 2,250,000 then-existing class A shares and 375,000 then-existing class B shares of common stock in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions under a stock repurchase program that was originally approved in February 2006 and subsequently amended in May 2013. In connection with the Recapitalization in April 2018, our Board of Directors further amended the stock repurchase program to eliminate the repurchase of the former class B common stock. As of December 31, 2020, the remaining number of shares of Common Stock that could be purchased under this authorization was 280,491 shares.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Obligations**

We have no significant off-balance sheet obligations.

# **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements for a description of recently issued accounting pronouncements.

# Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk

Our primary market risk exposures are changes in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates.

Our Canadian subsidiary uses Canadian dollars as its functional currency. It translates its assets and liabilities into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. It translates its revenue and expenses at the average exchange rate during the period. We include translation gains and losses in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), a component of shareholders' equity. Foreign currency translation gains (losses) were (\$189,550), \$707,000 and (\$1.3 million) in 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Gains and losses related to transactions denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the countries in which we operate and short-term intercompany accounts are included in other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of income and amounted to (\$333,000), (\$483,000) and \$893,000 in 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The change is primarily the result of exchange rate fluctuation applied to an intercompany loan from our Canadian subsidiary which was paid off in the three-month period ended September 30, 2020. A portion of our cash in our Canadian subsidiary is denominated in foreign currencies, where fluctuations in exchange rates will impact our cash balances in U.S. dollar terms. A sensitivity analysis assuming a hypothetical 10% change in the value of the U.S. dollar versus the Canadian dollar would impact our reported cash balance by approximately \$686,000. We have not entered into any foreign currency hedging transactions. We do not purchase or hold any currency exchange related derivative financial instruments.

We are exposed to interest rate risk with both our fixed-rate Term Loan and variable rate Line of Credit. Interest rate changes for borrowings under our fixed-rate Term Loan would impact the fair value of such debt, but do not impact earnings or cash flow. At December 31, 2020, our fixed-rate Term Loan totaled \$30.7 million. Based on a sensitivity analysis, a one percent per annum change in market interest rates as of December 31, 2020, would impact the estimated fair value of our fixed-rate Term Loan outstanding at December 31, 2020 by approximately \$944,000.

Borrowings under our Line of Credit and Delayed Draw Term Loan, if any, bear interest at a floating rate equal to the 30-day LIBOR plus 225 basis points. Borrowings under the Line of Credit and Delayed Draw Term Note may not exceed \$30.0 million and \$15.0 million, respectively. There were no borrowings outstanding under the Line of Credit at December 31, 2020, or at any time during 2020. There were no borrowings outstanding under the Delayed Draw Term Note at December 31, 2020, or at any time during 2020. A sensitivity analysis assuming a hypothetical 10% movement in interest rates applied to the average daily borrowings and the maximum borrowings available under the Line of Credit for 2020 indicated that such a movement would not have a material impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows. We have not entered into any interest rate swaps or hedging transactions.

LIBOR is currently expected to be phased out in 2021. We are required to pay interest on borrowings under our Line of Credit and Delayed Draw Term Loan at floating rates based on LIBOR. Future debt that we may incur may also require that we pay interest based upon LIBOR. Under the terms of our Credit Agreement with FNB, if LIBOR becomes unavailable during the term of the agreement, FNB may, in its discretion and in a manner consistent with market practice, designate a substitute index. We currently expect that the determination of interest under our Credit Agreement would be revised to provide for an interest rate that approximates the existing interest rate as calculated in accordance with LIBOR. Despite our current expectations, we cannot be sure that if LIBOR is phased out or transitioned, the changes to the determination of interest under our agreements would approximate the current calculation in accordance with LIBOR. We do not know what standard, if any, will replace LIBOR if it is phased out or transitioned.

# Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

# **Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)**

The following table sets forth selected financial information for each of the eight quarters in the two-year period ended December 31, 2020. This unaudited information has been prepared on the same basis as the consolidated financial statements and includes all normal recurring adjustments necessary to present fairly this information when read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto.

						(In the	ous	ands, exc	ept	per share	e da	ta)				
								Quarter								
	I	Dec. 31, 2020	S	Sept 30, 2020	J	une 30, 2020	N	1ar. 31, 2020	Ι	Dec. 31, 2019	S	ept 30, 2019	J	une 30, 2019	N	1ar. 31, 2019
Revenue	\$	34,774	\$	33,477	\$	31,166	\$	33,860	\$	32,623	\$	32,465	\$	31,414	\$	31,480
Insurance recoveries				533												
Direct expenses Selling, general and administrative		12,818		12,189		11,634		12,546		11,166		12,109		11,506		11,654
expenses Depreciation, amortization and		8,887		7,953		8,852		8,749		8,241		8,706		8,319		7,707
impairment		2,882		1,847		1,405		1,371		1,254		1,430		1,440		1,415
Operating income		10,187		12,021		9,275		11,194		11,962		10,220		10,149		10,704
Other income (expense)		(313)		(355)		(718)		176		(597)		(411)		(664)		(844)
Provision for income		(515)		(555)		(710)		170		(377)		(411)		(004)		(011)
taxes		1,662		2,088		842		(385)		2,667		1,690		2,092		1,664
Net income	\$	8,212	\$	9,578	\$	7,715	\$	11,755	\$	8,698	\$	8,119	\$	7,393	\$	8,196
Earnings per share of common stock: Basic earnings per share Common (formerly	_				_				_				_			
class A) Dilutive earnings per share Common (formerly	\$	0.32	\$	0.38	\$	0.31	\$	0.47	\$	0.35	\$	0.33	\$	0.30	\$	0.33
class A) Weighted average shares outstanding – basic	\$	0.32	\$	0.37	\$	0.30	\$	0.46	\$	0.34	\$	0.31	\$	0.29	\$	0.32
Common (formerly class A) Weighted average shares outstanding – diluted Common (formerly		25,337		25,219		25,148		24,972		24,852		24,827		24,789		24,766
class A)		25,684		25,704		25,680		25,725		25,715		25,741		25,586		25,509

#### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors National Research Corporation:

#### Opinions on the Consolidated Financial Statements and Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of National Research Corporation and subsidiary (the Company) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2020, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020 based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

#### Basis for Opinions

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements and an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

# Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

# Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of a critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

# Evaluation of sufficiency of audit evidence over new and modified subscription-based service agreement terms

As discussed in Notes 1 and 3 to the consolidated financial statements, revenue consists of service arrangement contracts with customers that can include more than one separately identifiable performance obligation. The Company's revenue for the year ended December 31, 2020 included \$122.5 million for subscription-based service agreements, a portion of which was revenue from new and modified subscription-based service agreements, that was recognized ratably over the subscription period and which agreements are renewable at the option of the customer. Subscription-based service agreements represent a single promise to stand ready to provide reporting, tools and services throughout the subscription period.

We identified the evaluation of sufficiency of audit evidence over the key terms within new and modified subscription-based service agreements as a critical audit matter. Specifically, the nature and extent of procedures performed over the key terms within the new and modified subscription-based service agreements required subjective auditor judgment as recognition of revenue by the Company is dependent on the accuracy of the key terms within the related information technology (IT) application used to calculate revenue. The key terms within the new subscription-based service agreements include description of service, transaction price, renewal price and contract term, and the key terms within the modified subscription-based service agreements are the transaction price and contract term.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We applied auditor judgment to determine the nature and extent of procedures to be performed over the accuracy of key terms within the IT application, including the identification of key terms. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Company's subscription-based service revenue process, including controls over the agreements entered into during the current year, and the determination of the transaction price and contract term when the agreement was modified during the current year. We also tested certain internal controls over the accurate input of the underlying key terms of the subscription-based service agreement into the related IT application. For a sample of revenue transactions, we compared the key terms used in the revenue calculation to the underlying contract with the customer. We evaluated the sufficiency of audit evidence obtained over the key terms within new and modified subscription-based service agreements by assessing the results of procedures performed, including the nature and extent of audit effort.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1997.

Lincoln, Nebraska March 5, 2021

# NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (In thousands, except share amounts)

	2020		2019	
Assets				
Current assets: Cash and cash equivalents	\$	34,690	\$	13,517
Trade accounts receivable, less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$120 and \$144,	Ф	54,090	Ф	15,517
respectively		13,923		11,639
Prepaid expenses		2,645		2,038
Income taxes receivable		1,235		69
Other current assets		1,619		1,894
Total current assets		54,112		29,157
Net property and equipment		11,726		13,530
Intangible assets, net		1,410		1,728
Goodwill		57,255		57,935
Operating lease right-of-use assets		1,308		1,628
Deferred contract costs, net		4,555		4,204
Other		3,057		2,503
Total assets	\$	133,423	\$	110,685
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity				
Current liabilities:				
Current portion of notes payable, net of unamortized debt issuance costs	\$	4,061	\$	4,378
Accounts payable		1,095		1,279
Accrued wages and bonuses		6,460		6,086
Accrued expenses		3,184		3,408
Income taxes payable Dividends payable				366 5,239
Deferred revenue		15,585		16,354
Other current liabilities		1,296		1,045
Total current liabilities		31,681		38,155
		-		
Notes payable, net of current portion and unamortized debt issuance costs		26,547		29,795
Deferred income taxes		7,265		7,399
Other long-term liabilities		3,615		2,444
Total liabilities		69,108		77,793
Shareholders' equity: Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, authorized 2,000,000 shares, none issued				
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; authorized 2,000,000 shares, issued 30,775,154 in 2020 and 30,151,574 in 2019, outstanding 25,390,968 in 2020 and 24,947,500				
in 2019		31		30
Additional paid-in capital		171,785		162,154
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)		(61,375)		(93,357)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss, foreign currency translation adjustment		(2,399)		(2,209)
Treasury stock, at cost; 5,384,186 Common shares in 2020 and 5,204,074 Common shares in 2019		(43,727)		(33,726)
Total shareholders' equity		64,315		32,892
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$	133,423	\$	110,685
				=

# NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME (In thousands, except share amounts)

	2020		2019		2018	
Revenue	\$	133,277	\$	127,982	\$	119,686
Insurance recoveries		533				
Operating expenses:						
Direct		49,187		46,435		47,577
Selling, general and administrative		34,441		32,973		31,371
Depreciation, amortization and impairment Total operating expenses		7,505 91,133		<u>5,539</u> 84,947		<u>5,463</u> 84,411
Total operating expenses		91,155		04,947		04,411
Operating income		42,677		43,035		35,275
Other income (expense):						
Interest income		18		37		62
Interest expense		(1,813)		(2,091)		(1,513)
Other, net		585		(462)		885
Total other income (expense)		(1,210)		(2,516)		(566)
Income before income taxes		41,467		40,519		34,709
Provision for income taxes		4,207		8,113		4,662
Net income	\$	37,260	\$	32,406	\$	30,047
Earnings per share of common stock:						
Basic earnings per share:	¢	1 40	¢	1.00	¢	1.00
Common (formerly Class A)	\$	1.48	\$	1.30	\$	1.08
Class B	\$		\$		\$	1.31
Diluted earnings per share:	<b>.</b>		¢		<b>.</b>	
Common (formerly Class A)	\$	1.45	\$	1.26	\$	1.04
Class B	\$		\$		\$	1.27
Weighted average shares and share equivalents outstanding						
Common (formerly Class A) - basic		25,170		24,809		23,562
Class B - basic						3,527
Common (formerly Class A) - diluted		25,696		25,653		24,448
Class B - diluted						3,628
						5,020

# NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (In thousands)

	2020		2019		2018	
Net income	\$	37,260	\$	32,406	\$	30,047
Other comprehensive income (loss): Cumulative translation adjustment	\$	(190)	\$	707	\$	(1,281)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	\$	(190)	\$	707	\$	(1,281)
Comprehensive income	\$	37,070	\$	33,113	\$	28,766

# NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

(In thousands except share and per share amounts)

	Common Stock (formerly Class A)	Class B Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Treasury Stock	Total
Balances at December 31, 2017		\$ 4	\$ 51,025		\$ (1,635)		
Purchase of 218,344 class A and 3,677				<u> </u>	, ``		
class B shares of treasury stock						(7,950)	(7,950)
Issuance of 468,318 class A and 9,296 class B common shares for the exercise							
of stock options			6,098				6,098
Issuance of 3,496 class A restricted common shares, net of (forfeitures)							
Non-cash stock compensation expense			1,514				1,514
Settlement of class B restricted common			1,511				1,011
shares and stock options in connection							
with Recapitalization for cash of \$3,271							
and 90,369 class A common shares	-		(2,548)			(723)	(3,271)
Settlement of class B common shares in							
connection with Recapitalization							
(3,527,246 class B common shares							
exchanged for \$69,099 cash and 3,527,246 class A common shares)	4		118,335			(107 120)	(69,099)
Retirement of 4,328,552 class B common	4		116,555			(187,438)	(09,099)
shares in connection with							
Recapitalization		(4)	(17,112)	(186,944)		204,060	
Dividends declared of \$1.13 and \$0.60 per			( ) )	( ) )		,	
A and B common share, respectively				(29,751)			(29,751)
Cumulative effect adjustment for adoption							
of ASC 606, net of income tax				2,735			2,735
Other comprehensive income, foreign					(1.291)		(1 201)
currency translation adjustment Net income				30,047	(1,281)		(1,281) 30,047
Balances at December 31, 2018	\$ 30	<u></u>	\$ 157,312	\$ (106,339)	\$ (2,916)	\$ (29,004)	
	ф <u> </u>	φ	φ 157,512	<u> </u>	¢ (2,910)	<u> </u>	17,005
Purchase of 87,203 shares of treasury stock						(4,722)	(4,722)
Issuance of 227,902 common shares for							( ) )
the exercise of stock options			3,618				3,618
Issuance of 6,005 restricted common							
shares							
Non-cash stock compensation expense Dividends declared of $\$0.78$ non-common			1,224				1,224
Dividends declared of \$0.78 per common share				(19,424)			(19,424)
Other comprehensive income, foreign				(1),424)			(1),727)
currency translation adjustment					707		707
Net income				32,406			32,406
Balances at December 31, 2019	\$ 30	\$	\$ 162,154	\$ (93,357)	\$ (2,209)	\$ (33,726) \$	32,892
Purchase of 180,112 shares of treasury stock						(10,001)	(10,001)
Issuance of 630,373 common shares for							
the exercise of stock options	1		8,951				8,952
Forfeiture of 6,793 restricted common shares							
Non-cash stock compensation expense			680				680
Dividends declared of \$0.21 per common share			000	(5,278)			(5,278)
Other comprehensive income, foreign				(3,278)			(3,278)
currency translation adjustment					(190)		(190)
Net income				37,260			37,260
Balances at December 31, 2020	\$ 31	\$	\$ 171,785	\$ (61,375)	\$ (2,399)	\$ (43,727) \$	

# NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

		2020 2019			2018	
Cash flows from operating activities:						
Net income	\$	37,260	\$	32,406	\$	30,047
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating						
activities:		7.505		5 520		5 4 (2
Depreciation, amortization and impairment		7,505		5,539		5,463
Deferred income taxes		(134)		1,099		1,476
Reserve for uncertain tax positions		185		39		(288)
Gain on insurance recoveries for damaged property		(260)				
Loss on disposal of property and equipment		12 680		(6)		186
Non-cash share-based compensation expense Change in assets and liabilities:		080		1,224		1,514
Trade accounts receivable		(2,271)		311		2,767
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(827)		(529)		(833)
Operating lease assets and liability, net		16		(329)		(855)
Deferred contract costs, net		(351)		(719)		(113)
Accounts payable		(247)		647		(39)
Accrued expenses, wages and bonuses		1,370		806		(566)
Income taxes receivable and payable		(1,529)		11		686
Deferred revenue		(1,52))		97		(452)
Net cash provided by operating activities		40,636		40,917		39,848
Net easil provided by operating activities		+0,030		-0,717		57,040
Cash flows from investing activities:						
Purchases of property and equipment		(3,984)		(4,656)		(5,971)
Insurance proceeds for damaged property		260				
Net cash used in investing activities		(3,724)		(4,656)		(5,971)
Cash flows from financing activities:						
Payments related to Recapitalization						(72,370)
Proceeds from issuance of note payable						40,000
Borrowings on line of credit				21,000		2,500
Payments on line of credit				(21,000)		(2,500)
Payments on notes payable		(3,568)		(3,715)		(3,071)
Payment of debt issuance costs		(36)				(187)
Payments on finance lease obligations		(332)		(229)		(157)
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options		1,734				
Payment of employee payroll tax withholdings on share-based awards						
exercised		(2,784)		(1,103)		(1,853)
Payment of dividends on common stock		(10,517)		(31,299)		(16,859)
Net cash used in financing activities		(15,503)		(36,346)		(54,497)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash		(236)		611		(1,122)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		21,173		526		(21,742)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		13,517		12,991		34,733
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	34,690	\$	13,517	\$	12,991
Constant of the stand of a stand of the stand						
Supplemental disclosure of cash paid for:	¢	1 725	¢	2.014	¢	1 202
Interest expense, net of capitalized amounts	\$ \$	1,735	\$ ¢	2,014	\$ ¢	1,282
Income taxes Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:	Ф	5,217	\$	6,946	\$	2,635
Common stock (formerly class A) issued in the Recapitalization in						
exchange for then-existing class B shares and options.	\$	_	\$	_	\$	121,371
Finance lease obligations originated for property and equipment	ֆ \$	817	.թ \$	192	» Տ	879
Stock tendered to the Company for cashless exercise of stock options in	Ψ	017	Ψ	172	Ψ	077
connection with equity incentive plans	\$	7,217	\$	3,618	\$	6,098
connocion with equity moent to pluits	Ψ	/,21/	Ψ	5,010	Ψ	0,070

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

#### NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (1) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Description of Business and Basis of Presentation**

National Research Corporation, doing business as NRC Health ("NRC Health," the "Company," "we," "our," "us" or similar terms), is a leading provider of analytics and insights that facilitate measurement and improvement of the patient and employee experience while also increasing patient engagement and customer loyalty for healthcare organizations in the United States and Canada. Our purpose is to establish human understanding. Our solutions enable health care organizations to understand what matters most to each person they serve. Our portfolio of solutions represents a unique set of capabilities that individually and collectively provide value to our clients. The solutions are offered at an enterprise level through the Voice of the Customer ("VoC") platform, The Governance Institute, and legacy Experience solutions.

#### **Principles of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and our wholly-owned subsidiary, National Research Corporation Canada. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

#### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### **Translation of Foreign Currencies**

Our Canadian subsidiary uses Canadian dollars as its functional currency. It translates its assets and liabilities into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. It translates its revenue and expenses at the average exchange rate during the period. We include translation gains and losses in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), a component of shareholders' equity. Gains and losses related to transactions denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the country in which we operate and short-term intercompany accounts are included in other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of income.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

On January 1, 2018, we adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* and all related amendments ("ASC 606" or "new revenue standard") using the modified retrospective method for all incomplete contracts as of the date of adoption. We applied the practical expedient to reflect the total of all contract modifications occurring before January 1, 2018 in the transaction price and performance obligations at transition rather than accounting for each modification separately. Results for reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018 are presented under ASC 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported under the accounting standards in effect for the prior period. As discussed in more detail below and under "Deferred Contract Costs", the largest impact of implementing the new revenue standard was the deferral and amortization of direct and incremental costs of obtaining contracts. In addition, there were other revisions to revenue recognition primarily related to performance obligation determinations and estimating variable consideration. We recorded a transition adjustment of approximately \$2.7 million, net of \$814,000 of tax, to the opening balance of retained earnings.

We derive a majority of our revenues from our annually renewable subscription-based service agreements with our customers, which include performance measurement and improvement services, healthcare analytics and governance education services. Such agreements are generally cancelable on short or no notice without penalty. See Note 3 for further information about our contracts with customers. We account for revenue using the following steps:

- Identify the contract, or contracts, with a customer;
- Identify the performance obligations in the contract;
- Determine the transaction price;

- Allocate the transaction price to the identified performance obligations; and
- Recognize revenue when, or as, we satisfy the performance obligations.

Our revenue arrangements with a client may include combinations of more than one service offering which may be executed at the same time, or within close proximity of one another. We combine contracts with the same client into a single contract for accounting purposes when the contract is entered into at or near the same time and the contracts are negotiated together, consideration in one contract depends on another contract, or services in one or more contracts are a single performance obligation. For contracts that contain more than one separately identifiable performance obligation, the total transaction price is allocated to the identified performance obligations based upon the relative stand-alone selling prices of the performance obligations. The stand-alone selling prices are based on an observable price for services sold to other comparable clients, when available, or an estimated selling price using a cost-plus margin or residual approach. We estimate the amount of total contract consideration we expect to receive for variable arrangements based on the most likely amount we expect to earn from the arrangement based on the expected quantities of services we expect to provide and the contractual pricing based on those quantities. We only include some or a portion of variable consideration in the transaction price when it is probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. We consider the sensitivity of the estimate, our relationship and experience with the client and variable services being performed, the range of possible revenue amounts and the magnitude of the variable consideration to the overall arrangement. Our revenue arrangements do not contain any significant financing element due to the contract terms and the timing between when consideration is received and when the service is provided.

Our arrangements with customers consist principally of four different types of arrangements: 1) subscription-based service agreements; 2) one-time specified services performed at a single point in time; 3) fixed, non-subscription service agreements; and 4) unit-priced service agreements.

*Subscription-based services* - Services that are provided under subscription-based service agreements are usually for a twelve month period and represent a single promise to stand ready to provide reporting, tools and services throughout the subscription period as requested by the client. These agreements are renewable at the option of the client at the completion of the initial contract term for an agreed upon price increase each year. These agreements represent a series of distinct monthly services that are substantially the same, with the same pattern of transfer to the client as the client receives and consumes the benefits throughout the contract period. Accordingly, subscription services are recognized ratably over the subscription period. Subscription services are typically billed annually in advance but may also be billed on a quarterly and monthly basis.

*One-time services* – These agreements typically require us to perform a specific one-time service in a particular month. We are entitled to a fixed payment upon completion of the service. Under these arrangements, we recognize revenue at the point in time we complete the service and it is accepted by the client.

*Fixed, non-subscription services* – These arrangements typically require us to perform an unspecified amount of services for a fixed price during a fixed period of time. Revenues are recognized over time based upon the costs incurred to date in relation to the total estimated contract costs. In determining cost estimates, management uses historical and forecasted cost information which is based on estimated volumes, external and internal costs and other factors necessary in estimating the total costs over the term of the contract. Changes in estimates are accounted for using a cumulative catch up adjustment which could impact the amount and timing of revenue for any period.

*Unit-price services* – These arrangements typically require us to perform certain services on a periodic basis as requested by the client for a per-unit amount which is typically billed in the month following the performance of the service. Revenue under these arrangements is recognized over the time the services are performed at the per-unit amount.

Revenue is presented net of any sales tax charged to our clients that we are required to remit to taxing authorities. We recognize contract assets or unbilled receivables related to revenue recognized for services completed but not invoiced to the clients. Unbilled receivables are classified as receivables when we have an unconditional right to contract consideration. A contract liability is recognized as deferred revenue when we invoice clients in advance of performing the related services under the terms of a contract. Deferred revenue is recognized as revenue when we have satisfied the related performance obligation.

#### **Deferred Contract Costs**

Deferred contract costs, net is stated at gross deferred costs less accumulated amortization. We defer commissions and incentives, including payroll taxes, if they are incremental and recoverable costs of obtaining a renewable client contract. In 2020, we began providing information technology development work for certain clients specific to their implementation, which are capitalized as deferred contract costs. Deferred contract costs are amortized over the estimated term of the contract, including renewals, which generally ranges from three to five years. The contract term was estimated by considering factors such as historical client attrition rates and product life. The amortization period is adjusted for significant changes in the estimated remaining term of a contract. An impairment of deferred contract costs is recognized when the unamortized balance of deferred contract costs exceeds the remaining amount of consideration we expect to receive net of the expected future costs directly related to providing those services. We have elected the practical expedient to expense contract costs when incurred for any nonrenewable contracts with a term of one year or less. Prior to 2018, all commissions and incentives were expensed as incurred. We recorded a transition adjustment on January 1, 2018 as an increase to retained earnings of \$2.6 million, net of \$776,000 of tax, to reflect \$3.4 million of commissions and incentives related to contracts that began prior to 2018, net of accumulated amortization. We deferred incremental costs of obtaining a contract of \$3.7 million, \$3.6 million and \$2.6 million in the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Deferred contract costs, net of accumulated amortization was \$4.6 million and \$4.2 million at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Total amortization by expense classification for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was as follows:

	 2020	 2019	 2018
Direct expenses	\$ 272	\$ 34	\$ 83
Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$ 2,970	\$ 2,874	\$ 2,400
Total amortization	\$ 3,242	\$ 2,908	\$ 2,483

Additional expense included in selling, general and administrative expenses for impairment of costs capitalized due to lost clients was \$63,000, \$22,000 and \$51,000 for the years December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

#### **Trade Accounts Receivable**

Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount. Effective January 1, 2020, we adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-13, *Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*. This ASU requires the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets, including trade receivables, held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on our consolidated financial statements. The allowance for doubtful accounts is our best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in our existing accounts receivable, determined based on our historical write-off experience, current economic conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts about the future. We review the allowance for doubtful accounts monthly. Account balances are charged off against the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote. The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in an increase in accounts receivables as some clients have delayed payments or are slower paying due to such clients' cash-flow issues.

The following table provides the activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 (in thousands):

	Ве	Balance at Beginning of Year		Bad Debt Expense		Write-offs, net of Recoveries		Balance at End of Year	
Year Ended December 31, 2018	\$	200	\$	80	\$	105	\$	175	
Year Ended December 31, 2019	\$	175	\$	75	\$	106	\$	144	
Year Ended December 31, 2020	\$	144	\$	46	\$	70	\$	120	

#### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment is stated at cost. Major expenditures to purchase property or to substantially increase useful lives of property are capitalized. Maintenance, repairs and minor renewals are expensed as incurred. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, their costs and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and resulting gains or losses are included in income.

We capitalize certain costs incurred in connection with obtaining or developing internal-use software, including payroll and payroll-related costs for employees who are directly associated with the internal-use software projects and external direct costs of materials and services. Capitalization of such costs ceases when the project is substantially complete and ready for its intended purpose. Costs incurred during the preliminary project and post-implementation stages, as well as software maintenance and training costs are expensed as incurred. We capitalized approximately \$2.7 million and \$4.1 million of costs incurred for the development of internal-use software for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

When a software license is included in a cloud computing arrangement and we have the legal right, ability and feasibility to download the software, it is accounted for as software, included in property and equipment, and amortized. If a software license is not included or we do not have the ability or feasibility to download software included in a cloud computing arrangement, it is accounted for as a service contract, which is expensed to direct expenses or selling, general and administrative expenses during the service period. Effective January 1, 2020, we prospectively adopted ASU 2018-15, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other-Internal Use Software (Subtopic 350-40). This ASU aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal use software license). The adoption did not significantly impact our results of operations and financial position.

We provide for depreciation and amortization of property and equipment using annual rates which are sufficient to amortize the cost of depreciable assets over their estimated useful lives. We use the straight-line method of depreciation and amortization over estimated useful lives of three to ten years for furniture and equipment, three to five years for computer equipment, one to five years for capitalized software, and seven to forty years for our office building and related improvements. Software licenses are amortized over the term of the license.

#### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and Amortizing Intangible Assets

Long-lived assets, such as property and equipment and purchased intangible assets subject to depreciation or amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group be tested for possible impairment, we first compare undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset or asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, an impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary. No significant impairments were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, or 2018.

Among others, management believes the following circumstances are important indicators of potential impairment of such assets and as a result may trigger an impairment review:

- Significant underperformance in comparison to historical or projected operating results;
- Significant changes in the manner or use of acquired assets or our overall strategy;
- Significant negative trends in our industry or the overall economy;
- A significant decline in the market price for our common stock for a sustained period; and
- Our market capitalization falling below the book value of our net assets.

#### **Goodwill and Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets include customer relationships, trade names, technology, and goodwill. Intangible assets with estimable useful lives are amortized over their respective estimated useful lives to their estimated residual values and reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. We review intangible assets with indefinite lives for impairment annually as of October 1 and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable.

When performing the impairment assessment, we will first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is necessary to recalculate the fair value of the intangible assets with indefinite lives. If we believe, as a result of the qualitative assessment, that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the indefinite-lived intangibles is less than their carrying amount, we calculate the fair value using a market or income approach. If the carrying value of intangible assets with indefinite lives exceeds their fair value, then the intangible assets are written-down to their fair values. We did not recognize any impairments related to indefinite-lived intangibles during 2020, 2019 or 2018.

Goodwill is an asset representing the future economic benefits arising from other assets acquired in a business combination that are not individually identified and separately recognized. All of our goodwill is allocated to our reporting units, which are the same as our operating segments. Goodwill is reviewed for impairment at least annually, as of October 1, and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of goodwill may not be recoverable.

We review goodwill for impairment by first assessing qualitative factors to determine whether any impairment may exist. If we believe, as a result of the qualitative assessment, that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, a quantitative analysis will be performed, and the fair value of the reporting unit is compared with its carrying value (including goodwill). If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value, then goodwill is written down by this difference. We performed a qualitative analysis as of October 1, 2020 and determined the fair value of each reporting unit likely exceeded the carrying value. No impairments were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2019 or 2018. A substantial portion of the revenue earned by our Canadian subsidiary is concentrated with one customer. While the customer has exercised its option to extend its existing contract to September 2022, during December 2020 we chose not to enter into a new contract with this customer or otherwise extend the term of the contract. As a result, we tested for impairment of the Canada reporting unit's goodwill at December 31, 2020. We recognized an impairment of \$714,000 for the excess of the Canada reporting unit's carrying value over the fair value, using discounted cash flows. The remaining balance of goodwill of our Canada reporting unit at December 31, 2020 was \$1.6 million. Changes in the actual amount or timing of cash flows or other assumptions used to discount cash flows to estimate fair value of the Canada reporting unit accember 31, 2020 was \$1.6 million. Changes in the actual amount or timing of cash flows or other assumptions used to discount cash flows to estimate fair value of the Canada reporting unit could result in additional impairment.

#### **Insurance Recoveries**

We record insurance recoveries when the realization of the claim is probable. In 2020 we received \$3.3 million in insurance recoveries, and \$447,000 was paid directly to certain vendors from the insurer related to a cyber-attack in February 2020 (the "February incident"). We recorded \$533,000, representing reimbursement for lost revenues, as insurance recoveries, and the remainder as a reduction to operating expenses. Due to insurance recoveries, the February incident did not have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements. In 2020, we also recorded a gain in other income of \$260,000 from insurance recoveries for property damage due to a flooding.

#### **Income Taxes**

We use the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under that method, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis using enacted tax rates. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances, if any, are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. We use the deferral method of accounting for our investment tax credits related to state tax incentives. During the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, we recorded income tax benefits relating to these tax credits of \$45,000, \$24,000, and \$0, respectively. Interest and penalties related to income taxes are included in income taxes in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

We recognize the effect of income tax positions only if those positions are more likely than not of being sustained. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is greater than 50% likely of being realized. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs.

#### **Share-Based Compensation**

All of our existing stock option awards and non-vested stock awards have been determined to be equity-classified awards. The compensation expense on share-based payments is recognized based on the grant-date fair value of those awards. We recognize the excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies in the income statement when options are exercised. Amounts recognized in the financial statements with respect to these plans are as follows:

	 2020		2019		2018
Amounts charged against income, before income tax benefit	\$ 680	\$	1,224	\$	1,514
Amount of related income tax benefit	 (6,764)		(2,081)		(3,566)
Net (benefit) expense to net income	\$ (6,084)	\$	(857)	\$	(2,052)

We refer to our restricted stock awards as "non-vested" stock in these consolidated financial statements.

#### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

We consider all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents were \$5.0 million and \$3.7 million as of December 31, 2020, and 2019, respectively, consisting primarily of money market accounts. At certain times, cash equivalent balances may exceed federally insured limits.

#### Leases

We adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) ("Topic 842" or the "New Leases Standard") effective January 1, 2019 using a modified retrospective transition and did not adjust prior periods. We elected practical expedients related to existing leases at transition to not reassess whether contracts are or contain leases, to not reassess lease classification, initial direct costs, or lease terms. Additionally, we elected the practical expedient to account for lease and non-lease components as a single lease component for all asset classifications. We have also made a policy election to not record short-term leases with a duration of 12 months or less on the balance sheet.

Topic 842 requires lessees to recognize a lease liability and a right-of-use ("ROU") asset on the balance sheet for operating leases. We recorded \$2.3 million of ROU assets and \$2.3 million of lease liabilities related to operating leases at the date of transition. The ROU assets recorded were net of \$43,000 of accrued liabilities and prepaid expenses representing previously deferred (prepaid) rent. There was no significant impact to the consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity or cash flows. Accounting for finance leases is substantially unchanged.

We determine whether a lease is included in an agreement at inception. Operating lease ROU assets are included in operating lease right-of-use assets in our consolidated balance sheet. Finance lease assets are included in property and equipment. Operating and finance lease liabilities are included in other current liabilities and other long-term liabilities. Certain lease arrangements may include options to extend or terminate the lease. We include these provisions in the ROU asset and lease liabilities only when it is reasonably certain that we will exercise that option. Lease expense for operating lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term and is included in direct expenses and selling, general and administrative expenses. Our lease agreements do not contain any residual value guarantees.

ROU assets represent our right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent our obligation to make lease payments during the lease term. ROU assets and lease liabilities are recorded at lease commencement based on the estimated present value of lease payments. Because the rate of interest implicit in each lease is not readily determinable, we use our estimated incremental collateralized borrowing rate at lease commencement, to calculate the present value of lease payments. When determining the appropriate incremental borrowing rate, we consider our available credit facilities, recently issued debt and public interest rate information.

#### **Fair Value Measurements**

Our valuation techniques are based on maximizing observable inputs and minimizing the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. Observable inputs reflect readily obtainable data from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect our market assumptions. The inputs are then classified into the following hierarchy: (1) Level 1 Inputs—quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities; (2) Level 2 Inputs—observable market-based inputs other than Level 1 inputs, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for similar or identical assets or

liabilities in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data; (3) Level 3 Inputs—unobservable inputs.

The following details our financial assets within the fair value hierarchy at December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Level 1		Level 2		Level	13		Fotal
			(In	tho	usands)			
<u>As of December 31, 2020</u> Money Market Funds Total Cash Equivalents	\$ \$	5,015 5,015	\$ \$		\$ \$		\$ \$	5,015 5,015
As of December 31, 2019 Money Market Funds Total Cash Equivalents	\$ \$	3,662 3,662	\$\$		\$\$		<u>\$</u> \$	3,662 3,662

There were no transfers between levels during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Our long-term debt described in Note 8 is recorded at historical cost. The fair value of long-term debt is classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy and was estimated based primarily on estimated current rates available for debt of the same remaining duration and adjusted for nonperformance and credit.

The following are the carrying amount and estimated fair values of long-term debt:

	December 31, 2020		
	 (In tho	usands	5)
Total carrying amount of long-term debt	\$ 30,713	\$	34,281
Estimated fair value of long-term debt	\$ 32,943	\$	35,205

The carrying amounts of accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses approximate their fair value. All nonfinancial assets that are not recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis, which includes property and equipment, goodwill, intangibles and cost method investments, are measured at fair value in certain circumstances (for example, when there is evidence of impairment). As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, there was no indication of impairment related to these assets, other than for the Canada reporting unit's goodwill as discussed above. We estimated the fair value of the Canada reporting unit using discounted cash flows based on management's most recent projections which are considered level 3 inputs in the fair value hierarchy.

#### **Commitments and Contingencies**

From time to time, we are involved in certain claims and litigation arising in the normal course of business. Management assesses the probability of loss for such contingencies and recognizes a liability when a loss is probable and estimable. Legal fees, net of estimated insurance recoveries, are expensed as incurred. We do not believe the final disposition of claims at December 31, 2020 will have material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

A sales tax accrual of \$775,000 was recorded in 2019 for sales taxes that should have been collected from clients in 2019 and certain previous years. We received a revenue ruling from the state of Washington noting that our services are not subject to retail sales tax, and therefore, reversed \$268,000 of sales tax accrual for the state of Washington in the third quarter of 2020. We have completed voluntary disclosure agreements with certain states, remitted past due sales tax, are remitting sales tax timely, are collecting sales tax from clients and no accrual for past due sales tax remains as of December 31, 2020. State and local jurisdictions have differing rules and regulations governing sales, use, and other taxes and these rules and regulations can be complex and subject to varying interpretations that may change over time. As a result, we could face the possibility of tax assessment and audits, and our liability for these taxes and associated interest and penalties could exceed our original estimates.

We became self-insured for group medical and dental insurance on January 1, 2019. We carry excess loss coverage in the amount of \$150,000 per covered person per year for group medical insurance. We do not self-insure for any other types of losses, and therefore do not carry any additional excess loss insurance. We record a reserve for our group medical and dental insurance for all unresolved claims and for an estimate of incurred but not reported ("IBNR") claims. On a quarterly basis,

we adjust our accrual based on a review of our claims experience and a third-party actuarial IBNR analysis. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, our accrual related to self-insurance was \$418,000 and \$270,000, respectively.

#### **Earnings Per Share**

Prior to the Recapitalization, net income per share of our former class A common stock and former class B common stock was computed using the two-class method. Basic net income per share was computed by allocating undistributed earnings to common shares and using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period.

Diluted net income per share was computed using the weighted-average number of common shares and, if dilutive, the potential common shares outstanding during the period. Potential common shares consist of the incremental common shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock. The dilutive effect of outstanding stock options is reflected in diluted earnings per share by application of the treasury stock method.

The liquidation rights and the rights upon the consummation of an extraordinary transaction were the same for the holders of our former class A common stock and former class B common stock. Other than share distributions and liquidation rights, the amount of any dividend or other distribution payable on each share of former class A common stock was equal to one-sixth (1/6th) of the amount of any such dividend or other distribution payable on each share of former class B common stock. As a result, the undistributed earnings for each period were allocated based on the participation rights of the former class A and former class B common stock under our then-effective Articles of Incorporation as if the earnings for the year had been distributed.

As described in Note 2, we completed a Recapitalization in April 2018, resulting in the elimination of the class B common stock and settlement of all then-existing outstanding class B share-based awards and reclassification of all class A common stock to Common Stock. The Recapitalization was effective on April 17, 2018. Therefore, income was allocated between the former class A and class B stock using the two-class method through April 16, 2018, and fully allocated to the Common Stock (formerly class A) following the Recapitalization.

We had 65,127, 16,221 and 93,346 options of Common Stock (former class A shares) for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively which have been excluded from the diluted net income per share computation because their inclusion would be anti-dilutive.

		2020 2019			20	018		
					С	ommon		
						Stock		Class B
	С	ommon	С	ommon	(f	ormerly	(	Common
		Stock		Stock	C	lass A)		Stock
		(In	thou	sands, exc	ept p	er share da	ata)	
Numerator for net income per share - basic:								
Net income	\$	37,260	\$	32,406	\$	25,423	\$	4,624
Allocation of distributed and undistributed income to unvested								
restricted stock shareholders		(57)		(109)		(82)		(18)
Net income attributable to common shareholders	\$	37,203	\$	32,297	\$	25,341	\$	4,606
Denominator for net income per share - basic:								
Weighted average common shares outstanding – basic		25,170		24,809		23,562		3,527
Net income per share - basic	\$	1.48	\$	1.30	\$	1.08	\$	1.31
Numerator for net income per share - diluted:								
Net income attributable to common shareholders for basic								
computation	\$	37,203	\$	32,297	\$	25,341	\$	4,606
Denominator for net income per share - diluted:								
Weighted average common shares outstanding – basic		25,170		24,809		23,562		3,527
Weighted average effect of dilutive securities – stock options		526		844		886		101
Denominator for diluted earnings per share – adjusted weighted								
average shares		25,696		25,653		24,448		3,628
Net income per share - diluted	\$	1.45	\$	1.26	\$	1.04	\$	1.27

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted**

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes (Topic 740). Among other clarifications and simplifications related to income tax accounting, this ASU simplifies the accounting for income taxes by eliminating certain exceptions related to the approach for intraperiod tax allocation, the methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period, hybrid taxes and the recognition of deferred tax liabilities for outside basis differences. The guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted in interim or annual periods with any adjustments reflected as of the beginning of the annual period that includes that interim period. Additionally, entities that elect early adoption must adopt all the amendments in the same period. Amendments are to be applied prospectively, except for certain amendments that are to be applied either retrospectively or with a modified retrospective approach through a cumulative effect adjustment recorded to retained earnings. We believe the adoption will not significantly impact our results of operations and financial position.

In March 2020, FASB issued ASU No. 2020-04, "Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting", which provides optional expedients and exceptions for applying generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) to contracts, hedging relationships, and other transactions affected by reference rate reform if certain criteria are met. The amendments apply only to contracts, hedging relationships, and other transactions that reference LIBOR or another reference rate expected to be discontinued because of reference rate reform. The amendments are effective for all entities as of March 12, 2020 through December 31, 2022. We expect to apply the optional expedient for contract modification to account for the change in the reference rate on impacted credit facilities prospectively by adjusting the effective interest rate.

# (2) <u>Recapitalization</u>

On April 16, 2018, our shareholders approved, among other things, an amendment to our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (the "Articles") to effect a recapitalization (the "Recapitalization") pursuant to which each share of our thenexisting class B common stock was exchanged for one share of the our then-existing Class A common stock plus \$19.59 in cash, without interest. On April 17, 2018, we filed an amendment to our Articles effecting the Recapitalization, followed by an amendment and restatement of our Articles, which resulted in the elimination of our class B common stock and the reclassification of our class A common stock as a share of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Common Stock"). We issued 3,617,615 shares of Common Stock and paid \$72.4 million in exchange for all class B shares outstanding and to settle outstanding share-based awards for class B common stock. The Common Stock continues to trade on the NASDAQ Global Market under the revised symbol "NRC."

In connection with the Recapitalization, on April 18, 2018, we entered into a credit agreement with First National Bank of Omaha, a national banking association ("FNB"), as described in Note 8.

# (3) <u>Contracts with Customers</u>

The following table disaggregates revenue for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 based on timing of revenue recognition (In thousands):

	2020	2019		2018
Subscription services recognized ratably over time	\$ 122,499	\$	114,216	\$ 104,777
Services recognized at a point in time	2,932		4,992	4,775
Fixed, non-subscription recognized over time	2,907		3,248	3,163
Unit price services recognized over time	4,939		5,526	6,971
Total revenue	\$ 133,277	\$	127,982	\$ 119,686

Our solutions within the digital VoC platform in 2020, 2019 and 2018 accounted for 73.3%, 62.7% and 49.6% of total revenue, respectively. The remaining revenue consists of legacy Experience and Governance Solutions.

The following table provides information about receivables, contract assets, and contract liabilities from contracts with customers (In thousands):

	Dec	D	December 31, 2019		
Accounts receivables	\$	13,923	\$	11,639	
Contract assets included in other current assets	\$	311	\$	103	
Deferred revenue	\$	(15,585)	\$	(16,354)	

Significant changes in contract assets and contract liabilities during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows (in thousands):

		2020			2019			.9	
	(			Deferred Revenue		Contract Asset		Deferred Revenue	
	Increase (I				)ee	crease)			
Revenue recognized that was included in deferred revenue at beginning of year due to completion of services Increases due to invoicing of client, net of amounts recognized	\$	-	\$	(16,083)	\$	-	\$	(15,785)	
as revenue		-		15,338		-		15,631	
Decreases due to completion of services (or portion of services) and transferred to accounts receivable		(103)		-		(53)		-	
Change due to cumulative catch-up adjustments arising from changes in expected contract consideration		-		(24)		-		264	
Increases due to revenue recognized in the period with additional performance obligations before invoicing		311		-		103		-	

We have elected to apply the practical expedient to not disclose the value of unsatisfied performance obligations for contracts with an original expected length of one year or less. Total remaining contract revenue for contracts with original duration of greater than one year expected to be recognized in the future related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied at December 31, 2020 approximated \$205,000, which is expected to be recognized during 2021.

#### (4) Equity Investments

We make equity investments to promote business and strategic objectives. For investments that do not have a readily determinable fair value, we apply either cost or equity method of accounting depending on the nature of our investment and our ability to exercise significant influence. Investments are periodically analyzed to determine whether or not there are any indicators of impairment and written down to fair value if the investment has incurred an other than temporary impairment. Our investment of \$1.3 million in convertible preferred stock of PracticingExcellence.com, Inc., a privately-held Delaware corporation ("PX") is included in non-current assets. It is not practicable for us to estimate fair value at each reporting date due to the cost and complexity of the calculations for this non-public entity. Therefore, it is carried at cost less impairment, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer, if any. We have a seat on PX's board of directors and our investment, which is not considered to be insubstance common stock, represents approximately 15.7% of the issued and outstanding equity interests in PX.

### (5) **<u>Property and Equipment</u>**

At December 31, 2020, and 2019, property and equipment consisted of the following:

		2	2019	
		(In tho	usands)	
Furniture and equipment	\$	4,808	\$	5,025
Computer equipment		2,638		2,706
Computer software		27,087		24,532
Building		7,515		9,349
Leaseholds		232		41
Land		425		425
Property and equipment at cost		42,705		42,078
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization		30,979	_	28,548
Net property and equipment	\$	11,726	\$	13,530

Depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment, including assets under capital lease, for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 was \$6.5 million, \$5.4 million, and \$4.8 million, respectively. There were no significant impairments in property and equipment during 2020, 2019, and 2018. However, we did shorten the useful lives of certain assets to reflect our best estimate of when assets are expected to be disposed of or replaced.

#### (6) Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Goodwill and intangible assets consisted of the following at December 31, 2020:

	Accumul	ated		
 Gross	ent	Net		
	nds)			
\$ 57,969	\$	(714) \$	5 57,255	
\$		Gross Impairm (In thousa	(In thousands)	

	Useful Life (In years)	Gross	Accumulated Amortization (In thousands)	Net
Non-amortizing intangible assets:				
Indefinite trade name		1,191		1,191
Amortizing intangible assets:				
Customer related	5 - 15	9,344	9,256	88
Technology	7	1,360	1,229	131
Trade names	5 - 10	1,572	1,572	
Total amortizing intangible assets		12,276	12,057	219
Total intangible assets other than goodwill		\$ 13,467	\$ 12,057	\$ 1,410

Goodwill and intangible assets consisted of the following at December 31, 2019:

	Accumulated Gross Impairment Ne					
		(In thousands)				
Goodwill	\$ 57,935	\$ -	\$	57,935		

			<u>l Life</u> ears)	 Gross	Am	cumulated ortization housands)	 Net
Non-amortizing intangible assets:							
Indefinite trade name				1,191			1,191
Amortizing intangible assets:							
Customer related	5	-	15	9,338		9,154	184
Technology		7		1,360		1,007	353
Trade names	5	-	10	1,572		1,572	
Total amortizing intangible assets				 12,270		11,733	537
Total intangible assets other than goodwill				\$ 13,461	\$	11,733	\$ 1,728

The following represents a summary of changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 (in thousands):

Balance as of December 31, 2018	\$ 57,831
Foreign currency translation	 104
Balance as of December 31, 2019	\$ 57,935
Impairment	 (714)
Foreign currency translation	34
Balance as of December 31, 2020	\$ 57,255

As discussed in Note 1, we recorded an impairment of \$714,000 to the Canada reporting unit's goodwill in December 2020.

Aggregate amortization expense for customer related intangibles, trade names, and technology for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$318,000, \$374,000, and \$662,000, respectively. Estimated future amortization expense for 2021, 2022 and 2023 is \$180,000, \$40,000, and -0-, respectively.

# (7) Income Taxes

For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, income before income taxes consists of the following:

	2020		2019		2018	
			(In t	housands)		
U.S. Operations	\$	41,357	\$	40,045	\$	32,056
Foreign Operations		110		474		2,653
Income before income taxes	\$	41,467	\$	40,519	\$	34,709

Income tax expense consisted of the following components:

	2020		2019		2018	
<u>Federal:</u>						
Current	\$	3,546	\$	5,574	\$	2,144
Deferred		(308)		718		1,328
Total	\$	3,238	\$	6,292	\$	3,472
Foreign:						
Current	\$		\$	94	\$	882
Deferred		(6)		33		(178)
Total	\$	219	\$	127	\$	704
State:	¢		¢	1 2 2 2	¢	204
Current	\$	578	\$	1,322	\$	204
Deferred		172		372		282
Total	\$	750	\$	1,694	\$	486
Total	\$	4,207	\$	8,113	\$	4,662

#### Federal Tax Reform

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cut and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") was enacted which made broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code, including the following:

- Reduction in the U.S. Federal Corporate Tax Rate: The Tax Act reduced the corporate tax rate to 21%, effective January 1, 2018
- Availability of 100% bonus depreciation on assets placed in service after September 27, 2017
- Certain stock compensation plans potentially subject to limitations on excess tax benefits
- The Global Intangible Low Taxed Income (GILTI) provision

As a result of the Tax Act, we determined that we would no longer indefinitely reinvest the earnings of our Canadian subsidiary. Our Canadian subsidiary declared a deemed dividend to the Company for \$9.6 million and \$3 million in 2020 and 2018, respectively. Additionally, a withholding tax of 5% was paid for each dividend distribution.

The Tax Act subjects a U.S. corporation to tax on its Global Intangible Low Taxed Income ("GILTI"). Due to the complexity of the new GILTI tax rules, we are continuing to evaluate this provision of the Tax Act. Under Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, we can make an accounting policy election to either treat taxes due on the GILTI inclusion as a current period expense or factor such amounts into the measurement of deferred taxes. We elected the current period expense method and have not reflected any corresponding deferred tax assets and liabilities associated with the GILTI tax in the table of deferred tax assets and liabilities. GILTI tax has been recorded as current period expense of \$10,000, \$13,000, and \$40,000 in 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

We received notice in December 2019, that we met qualification requirements for the Nebraska Advantage LB312 Act ("NAA") related to certain investment and full-time equivalent employee thresholds in the year ended 2017. NAA provides direct refunds of sales tax on qualified property, as well as investment credits and employment credits that can be claimed through credits of Nebraska income tax, employment tax, and sales tax on non-qualified property. We will receive direct refunds of Nebraska sales tax on qualified property incurred from 2014 to 2023. Investment credits started to accumulate in 2014 and can be earned through 2023. These credits can be claimed against Nebraska income taxes or through 2028. The employment credits are earned from 2017 through 2023, and they can be claimed against Nebraska payroll taxes through 2028. In 2019, we recorded cumulative adjustments for direct refunds and credits earned through the year ending December 31, 2019, which reduced operating expenses by approximately \$1.9 million. For the year ended December 31, 2020, adjustments for credits reduced operating expenses by approximately \$435,000. In addition, income tax credits of \$45,000 and \$24,000 were recorded as a reduction to income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The differences between income taxes expected at the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate of 21 percent and the reported income tax (benefit) expense are summarized as follows:

	2020		2019		 2018
			(In th	ousands)	
Expected federal income taxes	\$	8,708	\$	8,509	\$ 7,285
Foreign tax rate differential		6		26	146
State income taxes, net of federal benefit and state tax credits		607		1,344	376
Share-based compensation		(5,713)		(1,579)	(3,041)
Compensation limit for covered employees		463			
Federal tax credits		(261)		(419)	(150)
Uncertain tax positions		157		34	90
Nondeductible expenses (income) related to recapitalization				(24)	151
Goodwill Impairment		184			
Tax depreciation method change					(308)
Withholding tax on repatriation of foreign earnings		18		107	
GILTI		10		13	40
Other		28	_	102	 73
	\$	4,207	\$	8,113	\$ 4,662

Deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2020 and 2019, were comprised of the following:

	2020		2	019
	(In thousands)			
Deferred tax assets:				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$	29	\$	35
Accrued expenses		696		537
Share-based compensation		735		1,267
Accrued bonuses		145		120
Employer payroll tax deferral		323		
Foreign tax credit from repatriation				535
Other		27		
Gross deferred tax assets		1,955		2,494
Less valuation allowance				(535)
Deferred tax assets		1,955		1,959
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Prepaid expenses		93		135
Deferred contract costs		1,111		990
Property and equipment		1,725		1,926
Intangible assets		6,109		5,553
Repatriation withholding		174		528
Unrealized translation gain on intercompany loan				214
Other		8		12
Deferred tax liabilities		9,220		9,358
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$	(7,265)	\$	(7,399)

In March 27, 2020, the U.S. federal government enacted the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (the "CARES Act"). The CARES Act is an emergency economic stimulus package in response to the coronavirus outbreak which, among other things, contains numerous income tax provisions. As a result of the CARES Act, we have deferred \$1,323,000 of employer social security tax payments into future years. We have had no other impacts to our consolidated financial statements or related disclosures from the CARES Act.

In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we consider whether it is more likely than not that some portion, or all, of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. We consider projected future taxable income, carry-back opportunities, and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Based upon the level of historical taxable income and projections for future taxable income over the periods which the deferred tax assets are deductible, we believe it is more likely than not that we will realize the benefits of these deductible differences excluding the foreign tax credit carryforward. In 2020, we wrote off the deferred tax asset for prior year foreign tax credit carryforwards of \$535,000 and the related valuation allowance. We made the assessment that due to our Canadian subsidiary's decreased projected future income and the lower US tax rate compared to the Canadian tax rate, it was unlikely we would realize this asset.

We had an unrecognized tax benefit at December 31, 2020 and 2019, of \$768,000 and \$592,000, respectively, excluding interest of \$15,000 and \$7,000 at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Of these amounts, \$668,000 and \$515,000 at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Of these amounts, the effective income tax rate. The change in the unrecognized tax benefits for 2020 and 2019 is as follows:

	(In th	ousands)
Balance of unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2018	\$	554
Reductions due to lapse of applicable statute of limitations		(43)
Reductions due to tax positions of prior years		
Reductions due to settlement with taxing authorities		(300)
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year		381
Balance of unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2019	\$	592
Reductions due to lapse of applicable statute of limitations		(34)
Additions due to tax positions of prior years		4
Reductions due to settlement with taxing authorities		
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year		206
Balance of unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2020	\$	768

We file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction, various state jurisdictions, and Canada federal and provincial jurisdictions. Tax years 2017 and forward remain subject to U.S. federal examination. Tax years 2014 and forward remain subject to canadian federal and provincial examination.

#### (8) Notes Payable

Our long-term debt consists of the following:

	2020		2019
	(In thou	isands)	
Term Loans	\$ 30,713	\$	34,281
Less: current portion	(4,061)		(4,378)
Less: unamortized debt issuance costs	 (105)		(108)
Notes payable, net of current portion	\$ 26,547	\$	29,795

Our credit agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with First National Bank of Omaha ("FNB") was amended and restated on May 28, 2020 and includes (i) a \$30,000,000 revolving credit facility (the "Line of Credit"), (ii) a \$33,002,069 term loan (the "Term Loan") and (iii) a \$15,000,000 delayed draw-dawn term facility (the "Delayed Draw Term Loan" and, together with the Line of Credit and the Term Loan, the "Credit Facilities"). The Delayed Draw Term Loan may be used to fund any permitted future business acquisitions or repurchases of our Common Stock and the Line of Credit can be used to fund ongoing working capital needs and for other general corporate purposes. The May 2020 amendment increased the Line of Credit from \$15,000,000 to \$30,000,000.

The amended Term Loan revised the remaining payments for the existing balance outstanding of \$33,002,069 to monthly installments of \$462,988 through May 2025, with a balloon payment due at maturity in May 2025. The Term Loan bears interest at a fixed rate per annum of 5%. Borrowings under the Line of Credit and the Delayed Draw Term Loan, if any, bear interest at a floating rate equal to the 30-day London Interbank Offered Rate plus 225 basis points (2.40% at December 31, 2020). Interest on the Line of Credit accrues and is payable monthly. Principal amounts outstanding under the Line of Credit are due and payable in full at maturity, in May 2023. There were no borrowings on the Line of Credit during 2020. There have been no borrowings on the Delayed Draw Term Loan since origination.

We are obligated to pay ongoing unused commitment fees quarterly in arrears pursuant to the Line of Credit and the Delayed Draw Term Loan facility at a rate of 0.20% per annum based on the actual daily unused portions of the Line of Credit and the Delayed Draw Term Loan facility, respectively.

The Credit Agreement is collateralized by substantially all of our assets, subject to permitted liens and other agreed exceptions, and contains customary representations, warranties, affirmative and negative covenants (including financial covenants) and events of default. The negative covenants include, among other things, restrictions regarding the incurrence of indebtedness and liens, repurchases of our Common Stock and acquisitions, subject in each case to certain exceptions. Pursuant to the Credit Agreement, we are required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.10x for all testing periods throughout the terms of the Credit Facilities, which calculation excludes, unless our liquidity falls below a specified threshold, (i) any cash dividend in a fiscal quarter that, together with all other cash dividends paid or declared during such fiscal quarter, exceeds \$5,500,000 in total cash dividends paid or declared, (ii) the portion of the purchase price for any permitted share repurchase of our shares paid with cash on hand, and (iii) the portion of any acquisition consideration for a permitted acquisition paid with cash on hand. We are also required to maintain a cash flow leverage ratio of 3.00x or less for all testing periods throughout the term(s) of the Credit Facilities. As of December 31, 2020, we were in compliance with our financial covenants.

Scheduled maturities of notes payable at December 31, 2020 are as follows:

2021	\$ 4,093
2022	4,306
2023	4,529
2024	4,762
2025	13,023

#### (9) Share-Based Compensation

We measure and recognize compensation expense for all share-based payments based on the grant-date fair value of those awards. All of our existing stock option awards and unvested stock awards have been determined to be equity-classified awards. We account for forfeitures as they occur. As described in Note 2, we completed a Recapitalization in April 2018 which, among other things, settled all then-existing outstanding class B share-based awards and resulted in the elimination of the class B common stock. As a result, we accelerated vesting of all outstanding class B share-based awards, resulting in accelerated share-based compensation of \$331,000 in the year ended December 31, 2018. All outstanding class B share-based awards were then settled for the same stock to cash proportion of the class B common stock described in Note 2, less the exercise price, if any, which approximated the awards' intrinsic values.

Our 2001 Equity Incentive Plan provided for the granting of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, performance shares and other share-based awards and benefits up to an aggregate of 1,800,000 shares of our former class A common stock and 300,000 shares of our former class B common stock. Stock options granted could have been either nonqualified or incentive stock options. Stock options vest over one to five years following the date of grant and option terms are generally five to ten years following the date of grant. Due to the expiration of the 2001 Equity Incentive Plan, at December 31, 2015, there were no shares of stock available for future grants.

Our 2004 Non-Employee Director Stock Plan, as amended (the "2004 Director Plan"), is a nonqualified plan that provides for the granting of options with respect to 3,000,000 shares of our Common Stock and, prior to the Recapitalization, 500,000 shares of our former class B common stock. The 2004 Director Plan provides for grants of nonqualified stock options to each of our directors who we do not employ. Beginning in 2018, on the date of each annual meeting of shareholders, options to purchase shares of Common Stock equal to an aggregate grant date fair value of \$100,000 are granted to each non-employee director that is elected or retained as a director at each such meeting. Stock options vest approximately one year following the date of grant and option terms are generally the earlier of ten years following the date of grant, or three years from the termination of the outside director's service. At December 31, 2020, there were 830,419 shares of Common Stock available for issuance pursuant to future grants under the 2004 Director Plan. We have accounted for grants of 2,169,581 shares of Common Stock under the 2004 Director Plan using the date of grant as the measurement date for financial accounting purposes.

Our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2006 Equity Incentive Plan"), as amended, provides for the granting of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, performance shares and other share-based awards and benefits up to an aggregate of 1,800,000 shares of Common Stock and, prior to the Recapitalization, 300,000 shares of our former class B common stock. Stock options granted may be either incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options. Vesting terms vary with each grant and option terms are generally five to ten years following the date of grant. At December 31, 2020, there were 779,800 shares of Common Stock available for issuance pursuant to future grants under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We have accounted for grants of 1,020,200 shares of Common Stock and restricted stock under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan using the date of grant as the measurement date for financial accounting purposes.

During 2020, 2019 and 2018, we granted options to purchase 70,471, 100,615 and 116,276 shares of Common Stock, respectively. Options to purchase shares of common stock are typically granted with exercise prices equal to the fair value of the common stock on the date of grant. We do, in certain limited situations, grant options with exercise prices that exceed the fair value of the common shares on the date of grant. The fair value of stock options granted was estimated using a Black-Scholes valuation model with the following weighted average assumptions:

	2020	2019	2018	
	Common	Common Common		
	Stock	Stock	Stock	
Expected dividend yield at date of grant	1.84%	2.60%	2.59%	
Expected stock price volatility	33.62%	34.01%	32.47%	
Risk-free interest rate	1.35%	2.38%	2.51%	
Expected life of options (in years)	7.39	7.46	7.28	

The risk-free interest rate assumptions were based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of the grant. The expected volatility was based on historical monthly price changes of our stock based on the expected life of the options at the date of grant. The expected life of options is the average number of years we estimate that options will be outstanding. We consider groups of associates that have similar historical exercise behavior separately for valuation purposes.

The following table summarizes stock option activity under the 2001 and 2006 Equity Incentive Plans and the 2004 Director Plan for the year ended December 31, 2020:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Terms (Years)	]	ggregate ntrinsic Value (In ousands)
Common Stock					
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	1,245,922	\$ 18.08			
Granted	70,471	\$ 62.23			
Exercised	(630,373)	\$ 14.20		\$	25,912
Forfeited	(85,449)	32.28			,
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	600,571	\$ 25.31	5.58	\$	11,665
Exercisable at December 31, 2020	270,876	\$ 18.00	4.14	\$	6,811

The following table summarizes information related to stock options for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018:

	2020	2019			2018
	 Common Stock	Common Stock			Common Stock
Weighted average grant date fair value of stock options					
granted	\$ 18.67	\$	11.99	\$	10.02
Intrinsic value of stock options exercised (in thousands)	\$ 25,912	\$	8,280	\$	10,621
Intrinsic value of stock options vested (in thousands)	\$ 1,965	\$	1,891	\$	2,719

As of December 31, 2020, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock option awards was approximately \$1.4 million which was expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.96 years.

There was \$1.7 million in cash received from stock options exercised for the year ended December 31, 2020 and no cash received from options exercised in 2019 or 2018. We recognized \$680,000, \$934,000 and \$1.1 million of non-cash compensation for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively, related to options, which is included in direct and selling, general and administrative expenses. The actual tax benefit realized for the tax deduction from stock options exercised was \$6.3 million, \$2.0 million and \$3.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

During 2019 and 2018, we granted 6,005 and 6,793 non-vested shares of Common Stock, respectively, under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. No shares of non-vested Common Stock were granted during the year ended December 31, 2020. As of December 31, 2020, we had 6,005 non-vested shares of Common Stock outstanding under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. These shares vest over five years following the date of grant and holders thereof are entitled to receive dividends from the date of grant, whether or not vested. The fair value of the awards is calculated as the fair market value of the shares on the date of grant. We recognized \$23,000, \$290,000 and \$428,000 of non-cash compensation for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively, related to this non-vested stock, which is included in direct and selling, general and administrative expenses. The actual tax benefit realized for the tax deduction from vesting of restricted stock was \$235,000 and \$168,000 for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2018, respectively. No restricted stock vested during the year end December 31, 2019.

The following table summarizes information regarding non-vested stock granted to associates under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plans for the year ended December 31, 2020:

	Common Stock Outstanding	Common Stock Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value Per Share
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	84,176	\$ 17.23
Granted		\$ 
Vested	(71,378)	\$ 13.59
Forfeited	(6,793)	\$ 36.80
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	6,005	\$ 38.30

As of December 31, 2020, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock awards was approximately \$138,000 and is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 3.00 years.

#### (10) Leases

We lease printing, computer, other equipment and office space in the United States and Canada. The leases remaining terms as of December 31, 2020 range from less than one year to 4.7 years.

Certain equipment and office lease agreements include provisions for periodic adjustments to rates and charges. The rates and charges are adjusted based on actual usage or actual costs for internet, common area maintenance, taxes or insurance, as determined by the lessor and are considered variable lease costs.

The components of lease expense for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 included (in thousands):

	2	2020		2019
Operating leases	\$	600	\$	781
Finance leases:				
Asset amortization		355		252
Interest on lease liabilities		37		39
Variable lease cost		62		86
Short-term lease cost		42	_	42
Total net lease cost	\$	1,096	\$	1,200

In 2020, we adjusted the useful life of the operating right of use assts associated with our Atlanta, Georgia and Markham, Ontario office leases based on the expectation that we will vacate the office space before the end of the lease term. We recorded rent expense in connection with our operating leases of \$779,000 in 2018.

Supplemental balance sheet information related to leases (in thousands):

	December 31, 2020	
Operating leases: Operating ROU assets	\$ 1,30	<u>8 1,628</u>
Current operating lease liabilities Noncurrent operating lease liabilities Total operating lease liabilities	40 89 \$ 1,35	1,139
	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
<u>Finance leases:</u> Furniture and equipment Computer Equipment Computer Software Property and equipment under finance lease, gross Less accumulated amortization Property and equipment under finance lease, net		$\begin{array}{c} 511 \\ 207 \\ 1,520 \\ 0 \\ (734) \end{array}$
Current obligations of finance leases Noncurrent obligations of finance leases Total finance lease liabilities	\$ 493 778 \$ 1,271	559
Weighted average remaining lease term (in years): Operating leases Finance leases	3.68 2.69	
Weighted average discount rate: Operating leases Finance leases	4.4( 3.3)	

Supplemental cash flow and other information related to leases were as follows (in thousands):

	2	020	2	.019
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities: Operating cash flows from operating leases Operating cash flows from finance leases Financing cash flows from finance leases	\$	596 36 332	\$	789 38 229
ROU assets obtained in exchange for operating lease liabilities ROU assets obtained in exchange for finance lease liabilities		276 817		16 192

Undiscounted payments under non-cancelable finance and operating leases at December 31, 2020 were as follows (in thousands):

	Finance Leases		Operating	g Leases
2021	\$	527	\$	509
2022		481		322
2023		305		319
2024		13		203
2025				118
Thereafter				
Total minimum lease payments		1,326		1,471
Less: Amount representing interest		(55)		(114)
Present value of minimum lease payments		1,271		1,357
Current portion		(493)		(461)
Lease obligations, net of current portion	\$	778	\$	896

In addition to the above, we have an operating lease for office space commencing February 2021 which requires monthly base rent payments of \$14,288 through January 2024.

#### (11) Related Party

Until January 2020, one of our directors served as an officer and director of Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. ("Ameritas") and continues to service on the board of directors of Ameritas. In connection with our regular assessment of our insurance-based associate benefits, which is conducted by an independent insurance broker, and the costs associated therewith, we purchase dental and vision insurance for certain of our associates from Ameritas. The total value of these purchases was \$248,000, \$242,000 and \$200,000 in 2020, 2019 and 2018 respectively.

A director, who served on our board through May 2020, also served as a board member of IMA Financial Group. In connection with our regular assessment of our liability coverage, during 2020 we began purchasing directors and officers and employment practices liability insurance through IMA Financial Group. Total payments for these services totaled \$1.1 million with \$478,000 recorded as expense in 2020.

During 2017, we acquired a cost method investment in convertible preferred stock of PX (see Note 4). Also in 2017, we paid \$250,000 to acquire certain perpetual content licenses from PX for content we include in certain of our subscription services. We also have an agreement with PX which commenced in 2016 under which we act as a reseller of PX services and receive a portion of the revenues. The total revenue earned from the PX reseller agreement in the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$294,000, \$578,000 and \$439,000, respectively. We will no longer earn revenue under this agreement after September 30, 2021 due to termination of the reseller agreement.

#### (12) Associate Benefits

We sponsor a qualified 401(k) plan covering substantially all associates with no eligibility service requirement. Under the 401(k) plan, we match 25.0% of the first 6.0% of compensation contributed by each associate. Employer contributions, which are discretionary, vest to participants at a rate of 20% per year. We contributed \$521,000, \$447,000 and \$396,000 in 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively, as a matching percentage of associate 401(k) contributions.

#### (13) Segment Information

Our six operating segments are aggregated into one reporting segment because they have similar economic characteristics and meet the other aggregation criteria from the FASB guidance on segment disclosure. The six operating segments are Experience, The Governance Institute, Market Insights, Transparency, National Research Corporation Canada and Transitions, which offer a portfolio of solutions that address specific needs around market insight, experience, transparency and governance for healthcare providers, payers and other healthcare organizations. The table below presents entity-wide information regarding our revenue and assets by geographic area (in thousands):

	2020	2019		2018	
Revenue:					
United States	\$ 130,305	\$	124,369	\$	115,451
Canada	 2,972		3,613		4,235
Total	\$ 133,277	\$	127,982	\$	119,686
Long-lived assets:					
United States	\$ 77,448	\$	78,906	\$	77,330
Canada	1,863		2,622		2,291
Total	\$ 79,311	\$	81,528	\$	79,621
Total assets:					
United States	\$ 128,319	\$	95,668	\$	91,080
Canada	 5,104		15,017		16,952
Total	\$ 133,423	\$	110,685	\$	108,032

#### (14) Subsequent Event

On January 4, 2021, we acquired substantially all assets and assumed certain liabilities of PatientWisdom, Inc., a company with a health engagement solution that will further our purpose of operationalizing human understanding through tangible and actionable insights. \$3.0 million of the total \$5.0 million all-cash consideration was paid at closing. We are required to pay the remaining \$2.0 million no later than February 1, 2022, subject to offset for indemnification claims as provided in the purchase agreement. The closing payment was funded, and we expect to fund the deferred portion of the purchase price, with cash on hand.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

Not applicable.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

In accordance with Rule 13a-15(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), our management evaluated, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of December 31, 2020. Based upon their evaluation of these disclosure controls and procedures, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2020.

#### Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act). Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Because of its inherent limitations, however, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies of procedures may deteriorate.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting using the framework in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). Based on such evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2020.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, has been audited by KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, a copy of which is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

# Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2020, that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### Item 9B. Other Information

We have no other information to report pursuant to this item.

#### PART III

Preliminary note regarding this Part III: The disclosure below is from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 5, 2021 (the "Original 10-K"). As noted below, the Original 10-K incorporated certain information by reference to our Proxy Statement for our 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders (the "Proxy Statement"), which is being provided to shareholders contemporaneously with this Annual Report. We amended the Original 10-K by filing an amendment on Form 10-K/A on April 28, 2021 to include the information previously incorporated by reference in this Part III (the "Amendment"). A copy of the Amendment is available on our website at https://national-research-corporation.ir.rdgfilings.com/ and is also available to the public on the Securities and Exchange Commission's online EDGAR database at www.sec.gov. We have not included the Amendment as part of this Annual Report because it contains information that is duplicative with the information contained in the accompanying Proxy Statement and, in some cases, the information in the Amendment has been further updated in the Proxy Statement.

#### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this Item with respect to directors, executive officers and Section 16 compliance is included under the captions "Election of Directors," "Corporate Governance – Committees", "Information About Our Executive Officers" and "Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports," respectively, in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders ("Proxy Statement") and is hereby incorporated herein by reference. The information required by this Item with respect to audit committees and audit committee financial experts is included under the caption "Corporate Governance" in the Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all of our associates, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and other persons performing similar functions. We have posted a copy of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics on our website at www.nrchealth.com, and such Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available, in print, without charge, to any shareholder who requests it from our Secretary. We intend to satisfy the disclosure requirements under Item 5.05 of Form 8-K regarding amendments to, or waivers from, the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics by posting such information on our website at www.nrchealth.com. We are not including the information contained on our website as part of, or incorporating it by reference into, this report.

#### Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this Item is included under the captions "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," "2020 Summary Compensation Table," "Grants of Plan-Based Awards in 2020," "Outstanding Equity Awards at December 31, 2020," "2020 Director Compensation," "Compensation Committee Report," "Corporate Governance-Transactions with Related Persons," "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation" and "CEO Pay Ratio" in the Proxy Statement and is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

#### Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder Matters

The information required by this Item with respect to security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management is included under the caption "Principal Shareholders" in the Proxy Statement and is hereby incorporated by reference.

The following table sets forth information with respect to compensation plans under which equity securities of the Company are authorized for issuance as of December 31, 2020.

				Number of
				securities
				remaining
	Number of			available
	securities	W	eighted-	for future issuance
	to be issued	a	verage	under equity
	upon	exer	cise price	compensation
	the exercise of		of	plans (excluding
	outstanding	out	standing	securities
	options,	0	ptions,	reflected
	warrants and	war	rants and	in the first
Plan Category Common Shares	rights	1	rights	column)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders <sup>(1)</sup>	600,571	\$	25.31	1,610,219 <sup>(2)</sup>
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders				
Total	600,571	\$	25.31	1,610,219

(1) Includes our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, 2004 Director Plan, and the 2001 Equity Incentive Plan.

(2) Under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, we had authority to award up to 331,874 additional shares of restricted Common Stock provided that the total of such shares awarded may not exceed the total number of shares remaining available for issuance under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, which totaled 779,800 shares of Common Stock as of December 31, 2020. The Director Plan provides for granting options for 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock. Option awards through December 31, 2020 totaled 2,169,581 shares of Common Stock. No future awards are available under the 2001 Equity Incentive Plan due to its expiration.

#### Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this Item is included under the caption "Corporate Governance" in the Proxy Statement and is hereby incorporated by reference.

#### Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required by this Item is included under the caption "Miscellaneous — Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" in the Proxy Statement and is hereby incorporated by reference.

#### PART IV

#### Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

- 1. Consolidated financial statements. The consolidated financial statements listed in the accompanying index to the consolidated financial statements are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.
- 2. Financial statement schedules. All financial statement schedules have been omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto.
- 3. Exhibits. The exhibits listed in the exhibit index below are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### EXHIBIT INDEX

#### Exhibit Number Exhibit Description

- (3.1) Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of National Research Corporation, effective as of 5:01 pm, CT, on April 17, 2018 [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to National Research Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 16, 2018 and filed on April 20, 2018 (File No. 001-35929)]
- (3.2) By-Laws of National Research Corporation, as amended to date [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to National Research Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 14, 2020 and filed on May 15, 2020 (File No. 001-35929)]
- (4.1) Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of National Research Corporation, effective as of 5:01 pm, CT, on April 17, 2018 [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to National Research Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 16, 2018 and filed on April 20, 2018 (File No. 001-35929)]
- (4.2) By-Laws of National Research Corporation, as amended to date [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to National Research Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 14, 2020 and filed on May 15, 2020 (File No. 001-35929)]
- (4.3) Description of the Securities of the Registrant [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to National Research Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 and filed on March 6, 2020 (File No. 001-35929)]
- (10.1) Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated May 28, 2020, between National Research Corporation and First National Bank of Omaha [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to National Research Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2020 and filed on August 7, 2020 (File No. 001-35929)]
- (10.2)\* National Research Corporation 2004 Non-Employee Director Stock Plan, as amended [Incorporated by reference to Appendix A to National Research Corporation's Proxy Statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareholders filed on April 27, 2018 (File No. 001-35929)]
- (10.3)\* Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (for new associates) used in connection with the National Research Corporation 2001 Equity Incentive Plan [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to National Research Corporation's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Registration No. 333-120530) filed on November 16, 2004]
- (10.4)\* Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (for officers) used in connection with the National Research Corporation 2001 Equity Incentive Plan [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to National Research Corporation's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Registration No. 333-120530) filed on November 16, 2004]
- (10.5)\* Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for executive officers used in connection with the National Research Corporation 2001 Equity Incentive Plan [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to National Research Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 19, 2005 and filed on March 23, 2005 (File No. 000-29466)]

## Exhibit <u>Number</u> <u>Exhibit Description</u>

- (10.6)\* Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (one year vesting) used in connection with the National Research Corporation 2001 Equity Incentive Plan [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to National Research Corporation's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Registration No. 333-120530) filed on November 16, 2004]
- (10.7)\* Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (five year vesting) used in connection with the National Research Corporation 2001 Equity Incentive Plan [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to National Research Corporation's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Registration No. 333-120530) filed on November 16, 2004]
- (10.8)\* Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement used in connection with the National Research Corporation 2006 Equity Incentive Plan [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (10.14) to National Research Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006 and filed on April 2, 2007 (File No. 000-29466)]
- (10.9)\* Form of Restricted Stock Agreement used in connection with the National Research Corporation 2006 Equity Incentive Plan [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (10.15) to National Research Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006 and filed on April 2, 2007 (File No. 000-29466)]
- (10.10)\* National Research Corporation 2001 Equity Incentive Plan [Incorporated by reference to Appendix A to National Research Corporation's Proxy Statement for the 2002 Annual Meeting of Shareholders filed on April 3, 2002 (File No. 000-29466)]]
- (10.11)\* National Research Corporation 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, [Incorporated by reference to Appendix A to National Research Corporation's Proxy Statement for the 2006 Annual Meeting of Shareholders filed on April 3, 2006 (File No. 000-29466)]
- (10.12)\* Form of Grant used in connection with the National Research Corporation 2004 Non-Employee Director Stock Plan, as amended [Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to National Research Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2020 and filed on August 7, 2020 (File No. 001-35929)]
- (21)\*\* Subsidiary of National Research Corporation
- (23)\*\* Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
- (31.1)\*\* Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- (31.2)\*\* Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- (32)\*\* Certification of Periodic Financial Report by the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
- (101)\*\* Financial statements from the Annual Report on Form 10-K of National Research Corporation for the year ended December 31, 2020, formatted in Inline eXtensible Business Reporting Language (iXBRL): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Income, (iii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity, (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, (vi) the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, and (vii) document and entity information.
- (104)\*\* Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted in the Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101).

\*\* Filed herewith.

# Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

<sup>\*</sup> A management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### Page in this Form 10-K

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	29
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019	31
Consolidated Statements of Income for the Three Years Ended December 31, 2020	32
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the Three Years Ended December 31, 2020	33
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the Three Years Ended December 31, 2020	34
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Three Years Ended December 31, 2020	35
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	36

All other financial statement schedules are omitted since the required information is not present or is not present in amounts sufficient to require submission of the schedules, or because the information required is included in the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto.

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, on this 5th day of March 2021.

## NATIONAL RESEARCH CORPORATION

By:/s/ Michael D. Hays Michael D. Hays Chief Executive Officer and President

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	Title	<b>Date</b>
/s/ Michael D. Hays Michael D. Hays	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 5, 2021
/s/ Kevin R. Karas Kevin R. Karas	Senior Vice President Finance, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	March 5, 2021
/s/ Donald M. Berwick Donald M. Berwick	Director	March 5, 2021
/s/ JoAnn M. Martin JoAnn M. Martin	Director	March 5, 2021
/s/ John N. Nunnelly John N. Nunnelly	Director	March 5, 2021

# Subsidiary of National Research Corp.

National Research Corporation's subsidiary as of December 31, 2020 is listed below:

**Subsidiary** 

Jurisdiction of organization

National Research Corporation Canada

Ontario

#### **Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors National Research Corporation:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements (File Nos. 333-120530, 333-137763, 333-137769, 333-137097, 333-189139, 333-189140, 333-189141, 333-209934, 333-226715, and 333-226716) on Forms S-8 and (File Nos. 333-120529, 333-211190, and 333-232534) on Forms S-3 of National Research Corporation of our report dated March 5, 2021, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of National Research Corporation and subsidiary as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, which report appears in the December 31, 2020 annual report on Form 10-K of National Research Corporation.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Lincoln, Nebraska March 5, 2021

#### Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

- I, Michael D. Hays, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of National Research Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiary, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 5, 2021

By:/s/ Michael D. Hays

Michael D. Hays Chief Executive Officer and President

# Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

- I, Kevin R. Karas, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of National Research Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiary, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 5, 2021

By:/s/ Kevin R. Karas

Kevin R. Karas Chief Financial Officer

#### Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

In connection with the accompanying Annual Report on Form 10-K of National Research Corporation (the "Company") for the year ended December 31, 2020 (the "Report"), I, Michael D. Hays, Chief Executive Officer and President of the Company, and I, Kevin R. Karas, Chief Financial Officer, certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, based on my knowledge, that:

- 1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- 2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ Michael D. Hays Michael D. Hays Chief Executive Officer and President

/s/ Kevin R. Karas Kevin R. Karas Chief Financial Officer

Date: March 5, 2021

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to National Research Corporation and will be retained by National Research Corporation and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

# Board of Directors

Michael D. Hays President and Chief Executive Officer National Research Corporation

# Donald M. Berwick, M.D.

President Emeritus and Senior Fellow Institute for Healthcare Improvement Member of the Strategy, Audit, Nominating (Chair), and Compensation and Talent (Co-chair) Committees

# JoAnn M. Martin

Retired President and Chief Executive Officer, Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. *Member of the Strategy, Audit (Chair), and Compensation and Talent Committees* 

#### John N. Nunnelly, Lead Director

Retired Group President McKesson Corporation Member of the Strategy (Chair), Audit, Nominating, and Compensation and Talent Committees

# Stephen H. Lockhart, M.D., Ph.D.

Retired Senior Vice President and Chief Medical Officer, Sutter Health Network Member of the Strategy, Nominating and Compensation and Talent (Co-chair) Committees

#### Penny A. Wheeler, M.D.

Chief Executive Officer Allina Health Member of the Strategy, Audit and Nominating Committees

# **Executive Officers**

Michael D. Hays President and Chief Executive Officer

Helen L. Hrdy Chief Growth Officer Jona S. Raasch Chief Operating Officer Chief Executive Officer, The Governance Institute **Kevin R. Karas** Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary

# Corporate Data

# **Corporate Headquarters**

National Research Corporation 1245 Q Street Lincoln, Nebraska 68508 Phone: 402.475.2525 Fax: 402.475.9061 www.nrchealth.com

# **Common Stock**

National Research Corporation's common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Stock Market under the symbol NRC.

#### **Transfer Agent**

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company LLC 200 S. Wacker Drive, Suite 3144 Chicago, Illinois 60606 Phone: 718.921.8588 Fax: 718.765.8717

# Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

KPMG LLP Lincoln, Nebraska

# **Corporate Counsel**

Scudder Law Firm, P.C., L.L.O. Lincoln, Nebraska

